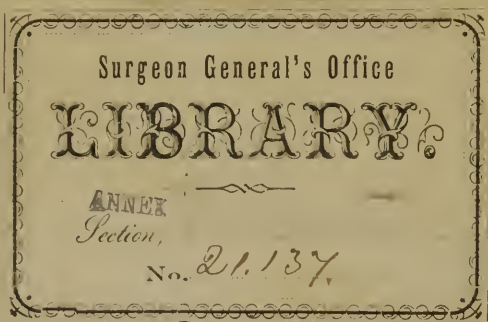
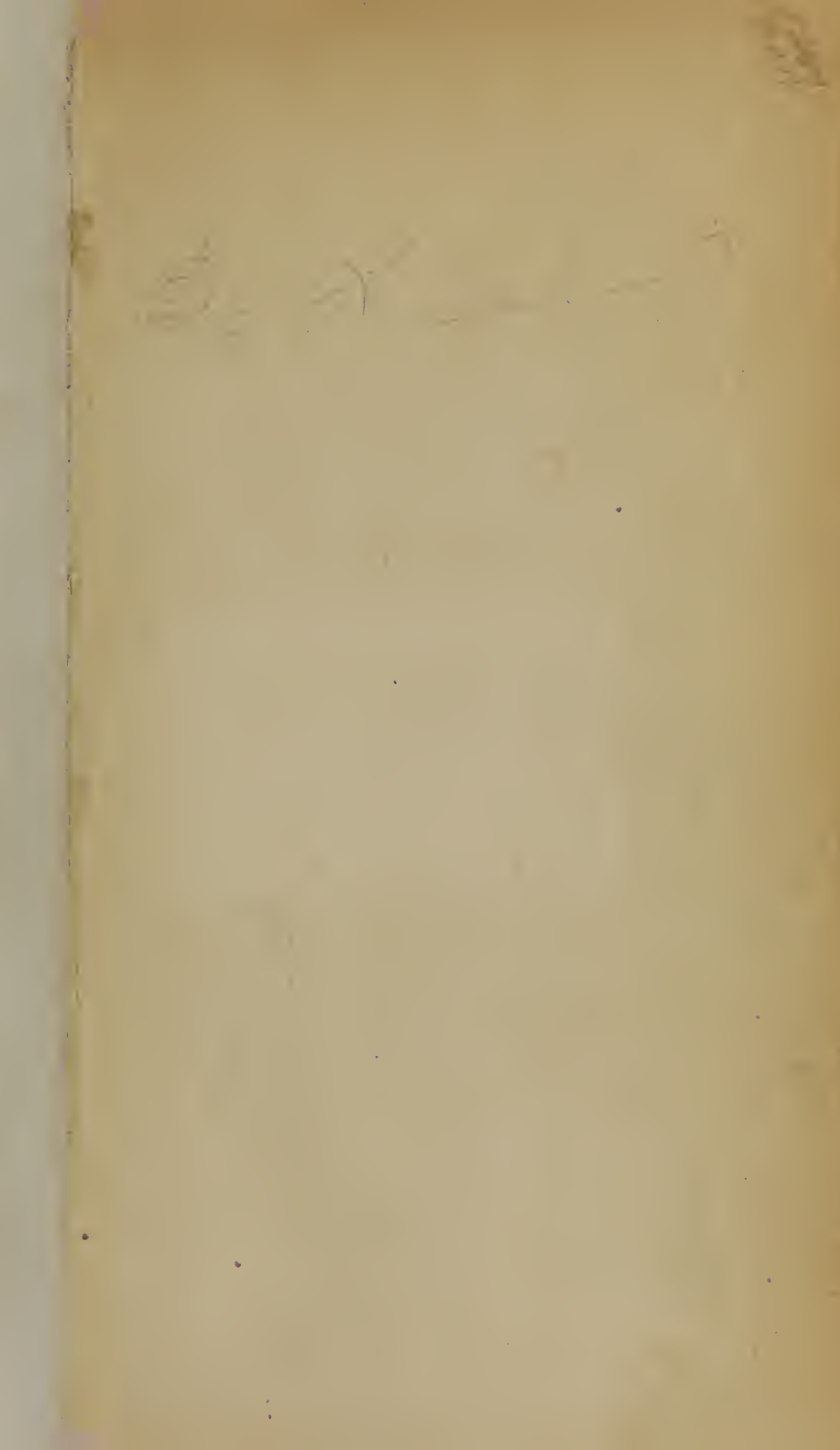


WBC  
B349b  
1862

LEAFY,  
Book dealer,  
5th & Walnut,  
Portland.









# BAUNSCHEIDTISMUS

OR

## THE NEW CURING METHOD,

IMPROVED BY

DR. J. FIRMEINICH,

TO WHICH IS ADDED A TREATISE ON

THE EYE, ITS DISEASES AND CURE.

ILLUSTRATED WITH SEVERAL WOOD ENGRAVINGS.

---

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION,

FROM THE SIXTH ORIGINAL EDITION, BY CHARLES BAUNSCHEIDT.

PRICE, \$1.50

---

21/37

If it be possible to heal the sick in many ways, we should choose the best.—HIPPOCRATES.

In the experienced investigation of nature, lays our most powerful and enlightened progress.—BOEKH.

Imitate nature intelligibly and honestly —HAHNEMANN.

BUFFALO, N. Y.:  
PUBLISHED BY J. FIRMEINICH & CO.,

Arcade Buildings, Main Street.

1862.

WBC

B3496

1862

Rec 79-3-8

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two

BY J. FIRMENICH & CO.

In the District Court of the United States, for the Northern District of New York.

---

RESPECTFULLY AND EARNESTLY

DEDICATED

To all Physicians, Disciples of Medicine. Boards of Health, and  
all Suffering Mankind,

BY THE

AUTHOR OF THE NATURAL HEALING-METHOD,

AND

INVENTOR OF THE LEBENSWECKER.



## PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

---

"There are more things in heaven and earth,  
Horatio, than are dreamt of in your philosophy."—SHAKSPERARE.

Having in view, in the publication of this book, the interests and welfare of suffering mankind, I hope the liberal part of the medical profession will favor and assist my benevolent endeavors. I have the original instrument, (called Lebenswecker,) invented by C. Baunscheidt, in the village of Baunscheidt, near Hagen, in Germany, improved so that medicine can be introduced into the skin, by one and the same operation of the instrument. The healing method and application of the instrument is so simple and reliable that, without the least hesitation, it can be recommended to all families, of which any member or relation of the patient can fill the place of the physician without the least fear of any bad or injurious result. Neither do I fear any such objections as unreasoning physicians might be inclined to raise against the adoption of it in their own practice.

The law of Baunscheidtism has, since its discovery by C. Baunscheidt, in 1848, proved itself in all circles of domestic life as a law of nature — one of those laws that shows the intrinsic power of nature and connection of causes and their effects. I regret to say that this great law, by which not only the cure of disease but also the raising of our children and administration of States should be regulated, is comprehended and recognized only by a few; but as Dermic Medication, as a healing art, is spreading rapidly, we may reasonably expect that its law also will gain influence on the mind of the reasoning public. Ignorance, convenience and presumption, resisting as long as possible, it will,

like every other truth, slowly penetrate, overcoming, as the sun the fog, every obstacle, till it, as the shining orb, illuminates and rules the whole of our universe.

Lichtenberg says : "When Pythagoras invented his theory, the people offered a Hecatomb\* to their gods." Since which, at each invention of a new and important truth, every ox trembles.

J. FIRMINICH, M. D.

---

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND AND THIRD EDITIONS.

Some years ago I felt myself called upon to lead the attention of the physicians to a new healing method invented by me. Although the greatest difficulties have been cast on all sides, in my way, this invention has, however, been approved by an extensive practice ; it has gained the admiration of several medical men of the highest position in their profession, who are elevated over the prejudices of an age, in which more useless fragments, out of mouldy and dusty folios have been sought, than practical knowledge of the human body from the medical world. If one takes into consideration the great number of physicians who, now-a-days, are practicing, with the number of patients, who spend their lives, alas ! in a disordered state of existence, we can surely attribute the early deaths of our present generation, in an infinite variety of cases, to the ignorance of the physicians. We may make an assertion, which will appear, to every rational man, a very natural one. Some of the physicians will, indeed, answer it evasive : It was not till lately permitted to look into the mysteries of nature. In this case would not every thinking man observe—Should we be capable of attaining perfection on the territory of other sciences, had not Providence given us permission to overcome the impediments of distance by telegraphs and steam engines ? are we not able to observe, by means of our telescopes, the suns and moons which are revolving throughout the firmament ? even throughout the vegetative life is not excluded from

---

\* One hundred bulls.

our observations, and should medicine and science, whereby the question is a matter of life and death, where the whole existence, to be, or not to be, lies at stake, be the only arts wherein enlightenment and progress should be withheld from us? But if that be not so, and the whole medical faculty should struggle against such an assertion, with all their endless learning, it is not within the compass of probability that the manifold cures of the "Lebenswecker" shall be impeded by the barricades of books which encumber the libraries of the medical practitioners. The spirit of innovation and investigation is not confined, in our age, to such a limited territory, but it rather pulls down many of the barriers and antique traditions, and soars aloft exultingly in an unlimited field of nature, and courts, from all sides, free investigation and strict inquiries according to eternal immutable laws, existing at its vital creation, changing them to be practically useful to our fellow creatures not to sacrifice life to medical experiments which have so often hitherto failed, or deliver credulity, by rude failures, into the hands of cheating miracle-working shepherds, whose eager desire is to make prey, or to render them quacks, greedy of gain, and to those who are offering, deceitfully, mysterious amulets for sale, such as, for instance, galvano-magnetic chains to charm away or prevent rheumatism, miraculous images, etc., etc.

If we consider how many fine men, in the best years of their lives, sink into their graves, as victims of a false treatment, we are tempted to doubt, modestly, if the medical men fulfill their important calling, or shall thousands of human lives be still sacrificed to save, perhaps, one human life in the time to come? or shall we continue to raise a medical science of which the highest achievement is a sectional dismemberment of the human corpse, in the knowledge of Grecian and Latin names, and in virtueship, to have at hand the greatest quantity of drugs from which to select those very materials which operate so violently against nature's beneficent laws. No, the curing method, which fixes and settles itself on the irrevocable laws of nature, can alone be the correct method and the firmly and justly fixed basis which we wish so much to establish.

For the comfort of mankind this book is going into the world, to fulfill the well meant intention of the author, not to hurt his adversaries, but to enlighten them, and with the benevolent intention of helping the science to its aim, which is nothing else than the enlightenment of mankind; and then my new healing process will reach its high and general use. If the young medical gentlemen, as it was intended by the Great Ruler and Governor of all Creation, will be taught practically, and will learn the spirit of the invention by means of a short course of lectures and practice from the author himself, how blessed an epoch would shine on the world. What would result from the best musical instrument in the hands of an ignorant person? The first edition of my publication, on the new system of healing which I have invented, may be compared to the corner stone of the building, the second edition to the structure in a more advanced state, and the third edition to the still more finished edifice.

It is much to be regretted that several instances have occurred, where the powers of the Lebenswecker had not been called into requisition until the syncope of death had fallen upon the patient, and the physicians had declared that their aid could extend no further; but even in cases of this kind, it had its denier usefulness, in satisfying the surviving relatives that life was totally extinct before the corpse was deposited in its final resting place.

The author himself feels called upon to return his deep and heartfelt thanks to all those who have countenanced and promoted his endeavors to be useful to mankind, and who have contributed in so high a degree to diffuse, among their fellow creatures, his most blissful healing method. He is proud to confess that he has acted upon the hints, from time to time thrown out to him by high medical authorities, and, with many sincere thanks, he begs to observe, that his system has been improved by the valuable information which he has thus spontaneously been assisted to.

The inventor gives the whole matter a safe conduct into publicity, viz.: by a circular letter to all governments, as well as to all the inhabitants of his native country, as also to foreign nations.

Bonn, 15th April, 1855.

THE AUTHOR.



## PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

The preface, dear reader, is always written the last, but in the composition of it there is always an agreeable feeling created in my mind, because my work is finished in a revised and corrected state. I have, on that account, worked with greater diligence and earnestness of purpose to make it as perfect as my mental powers have capacity to dictate; many new observations and experiences are added, many fresh ideas flow, and I am pleased in a very high degree that I have performed my duty in a full and efficient manner, and that my conscience rests satisfied. But that is not the only delightful feeling which springs up in my imagination; there is a gratification exceeding even that. In the book I address myself to all the world, to friends and foes; my purpose is to inform correctly, to instruct on the solid basis of truth, and to struggle for and maintain those great and holy objects which I have had so sincerely at heart during my whole life. This preface I consider as a familiar discourse with those friends to whom I can express my most heartfelt sentiments, and with whom I wish, once more, cordially to shake hands. When I perceive that every new edition of my work is sold more rapidly than those preceding, notwithstanding there are few works where so many are published at one and the same time. I am rejoiced at this, because it is a positive proof that my natural healing process is patronized by vastly increasing numbers; overcoming all obstacles, extending through the world and winning the favor and support of all classes of persons.

I thank Heaven, from my innermost soul, that Providence has granted such favor to my discovery, and now I must confess, in confidence to my friends, that ten years ago, when I had finished my work and was overcome with a melancholy feeling, I thus soliloquized—"I have spent many days and nights in pondering, studying, and contemplating, to the sacrifice of time, money, sleep and health, those means fortunately discovered by which mankind may receive such infinite blessings. It will happen to me as it has so frequently to most authors of inventions, that my harvest will consist of misapprehensions, enmity, and persecution;

and only after my death will my services be appreciated; the next generation will enjoy the fruits of my labor, and render me that justice which the present denies."

In the meantime such thoughts are sorrowful; I feared the prejudiced looks of many learned persons, whilst I remembered the words of the old Grecian tragic poet, "against stupidity the gods themselves fight in vain." Still, on the other hand, I felt an inward solid assurance in my mind, that I had invented a real and honorable method which would surpass in true excellence and benefit to my fellow creatures, ten thousand pharmacopeas. Take courage, I then said to my self; what father would consent to the destruction of his child, even if he saw beforehand, that it would cause him vexation and trouble; with this reflection I laid my discovery boldly before the world.

God be praised! my hopes are realized. I am free to confess that in the multiplicity of conflicting ideas which were passing in my mind I had, for a time, forgotten that we live in an age of intelligence, partially overshadowed by narrow minded persons though we can no longer, as in the earlier darker eras, be oppressed by tyrannical sway.

I must not forget, to contemplate upon the mistrust with which the present world looks upon the old hieroglyphical flourishes of the healing art, and how willingly will those, even of small mental capacity, see that the effect is warranted beforehand; although my system, particularly at the first promulgation of it, did not take root in the public mind, without considerable strife, insults, scoffs, and sneerings having been encountered and overcome, yet, by a kind of inspiration, and the thankfulness and good feeling of the public in general towards me, I have been enabled to consolidate my system on a durable basis.

So stands my discovery, after having been before the world for ten years, now acknowledged both by Doctor and Layman; strife is silenced; victory is proclaimed; my task remains now only in relating my successes and standing by my fellow men, and to this task, I swear most solemnly I will devote the remainder of my life, without rest, and in a manner that will satisfy my conscience.

THE AUTHOR.

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page.
Life and its design, an introductory philosophical treatise. - - -	16
1. What is life ? - - - - -	20
2. Aims of life. - - - - -	28
3. On remedies to preserve life, the Lebenswecker is also a measure of life, a Biometer, - - - - -	31
Taxation of life, - - - - -	53
Protestation, (medical enlightenment,) - - - - -	57
The secretion of the diseased matter, - - - - -	75
Pathological premonitions, - - - - -	75
The disturbed urine secretion, - - - - -	76
The deranged secretion of the gall, - - - - -	77
Therapeutics, - - - - -	78
Abducent effects, - - - - -	79
The irritating effect, - - - - -	81
The dissolving restoring effect, - - - - -	82
The Lebenswecker a prolonger of life. - - - - -	85
Some of my observations and experiences, - - - - -	91
An address to the patients - - - - -	91
Things that appear supernatural are composed of simple and natural ones,	91
Hints of nature. We are not so liable to catch cold when we are not in a state of perspiration. - - - - -	91
Rheumatism and nervous suffering, or the latter follows the former, - - -	92
The Universe, electricity, &c. - - - - -	92
N. B. The plants may be designated the hairs of the earth; the moving and living creatures are like vermin in the head. As the body perspires in a small degree, so does the earth perspire in a large degree.	
Metallic physis and the original disease, - - - - -	93
Impotency, - - - - -	94
By ardent liquors parts of the body becomes dry, &c. - - - - -	94
By the gout the stomach becomes sick, - - - - -	94
The blood, the nourisher of the nerves, &c. - - - - -	95
Cupplings and bleedings and lancet instruments of murder, &c. - - -	95
Identity of the scarificator to the plough of the farmer, hints ou the earth growing sick, the sickness of potatoes, &c. - - - - -	96

The chief seat of every dangerous sickness,	97
The chief effect of my method enters between 2 and 4 o'clock, proofs by Humboldt and Littrow,	98
Seat of the first movement of the body,	98
Allœopathic and homœopathic medicaments,	99
Application to the running gout,	100
Repeating my remedy in the spring and autumn,	100
Rheumatism in the eyes, and the ear organs,	100
The bath and its disadvantages,	101
N. B. The inhabitants in the so called watering places, have usually a very bad complexion.	
Transpiration is to be aimed at instantly,	101
Transpiration of the genitals,	102
Healing of liver and milt diseases.	102
The parrot and vital power,	102
Asthmatical complaints,	103
Syphilis,	103
The influence of coldness on the hypochondriac,	104
Tubercles,	104
Enlargement of the heart, &c.	105
Origin of the cow pox,	105
The scab and the science,	107
Scale to judge the gout, &c.	109
Rheumatism is also frequently the cause of madness,	110
Cod liver oil,	110
The most proper time for the application,	110
To keep the flame of life burning,	111
Ordinary seat of hoarseness and complaints in the Adam's apple.	111
The effect on the sick and sound condition,	111
The lasting effects of the tartar emetic and of the pox salve,	111
Why are the poor sooner, usually, cured than the rich,	112
Virchow and his adversaries,	112
Classification of the purgatives	112
How fear, anxiety, &c. operate on life,	113
Stiffness of the ears,	113
Aim of spectacles,	113
Cancerous ulcer of the tongue	113
Mineral water and the arteries,	114
Whence arise many diseases,	114
My healing method prepares the body for the healthy reception of food,	114
Plica polonica,	114
Apparent death, or to make dying easy,	121
N. B. We have by this assigned the position of the chemists.	
A more precise description of the Lebenswecker and its manipulation, with illustrations,	129
The cleaning of the instrument,	130

Universal and practical instructions, . . . . .	131
Special and practical instructions, . . . . .	137
Compare the copper plate engraving with its illustration.	
Fluxious rheumatical pains in the neck, the arms, the legs, &c. . . . .	137
Tooth-ache, . . . . .	137
Ear-ache, . . . . .	138
Head-ache, (megrim) . . . . .	138
Stiffness of the joints and contractions of the sinews, . . . . .	138
Catalepsy, . . . . .	139
Spasms in the calves of the legs, . . . . .	139
Spasms in the fingers, (spasms of the engrossers,) . . . . .	139
Sleeplessness, . . . . .	139
Worms, . . . . .	139
Hypochondria, (Hysterics of women) . . . . .	140
Marks from burns, . . . . .	140
Swelling of the glands, (scrofulousness) . . . . .	140
Lichens or tetters, . . . . .	140
Internal scab or inward scurvy, . . . . .	140
Measles, nettle rash, pimples, &c. . . . .	141
Influenza, (prippe) . . . . .	141
Affections of the Uvula, . . . . .	141
Rheumatical cough, . . . . .	141
Chin cough, (whooping cough) . . . . .	142
Catarrh of the nose, (rheum) . . . . .	142
Rheumatical inflammation of the eyes, . . . . .	142
Disorders of the stomach, digestive organs, &c. . . . .	142
Diarrhea in consequence of catching cold in the stomach, . . . . .	142
Catarrh in the bladder, . . . . .	142
Colic, . . . . .	142
Benumbed limbs, . . . . .	143
Incubus, . . . . .	143
Excessive vomiting, . . . . .	143
Pimples on the face . . . . .	143
Gastric fever, . . . . .	143
Jaundice, . . . . .	143
Yellow fever, epidemic disease, . . . . .	144
Sty on the eye-lid, . . . . .	144
Lock-jaw, . . . . .	144
Intermitting fever, . . . . .	144
Pectoral spasms . . . . .	144
Flatulency, . . . . .	145
Congestion in the head and breast, . . . . .	145
Relaxation of the intestines, . . . . .	145
Atony of the liver, . . . . .	145

Likewise of the kidneys,	145
Likewise of the milt,	146
Sea-sickness,	146
Heart-burn, sourness in the stomach,	146
Nervous Fever,	146
Inflammation of the brain,	147
Bilious fever,	147
Mental debility, (mania)	147
Asthma,	147
Epilepsy,	147
Rickets in children,	147
Obesity, a disorder caused by fatness,	147
Putrid fever,	147
Paleness, &c.	148
Paralysis after apoplexy; paralysis is often confounded with lameness,	148
Loss of hearing, not inborn deafness,	148
Inveterate indurations, (likewise oedema) wens, &c.	148
Tumors, especially lymphatic ones,	149
Green sickness,	149
Cholera morbus,	149
Gout of all sorts,	150
Inflammation of the diaphragm, (pleuritis)	150
Inflammation of the chest (pneumonia)	150
N. B. This disorder will soon disappear by the universal application of my instrument.	
Catalepsy, trance or apparent death,	151
Hemorrhoids,	152
Scarlet fever, (febris scarletina)	153
Inflammation of the Adam's apple,	153
Consumption of the Adam's apple,	154
Quinsy,	154
Scurbute,	154
Pollutions,	154
Cancer.	155
Goutre,	156
Dysentery or Diarrhoea,	156
Apoplexy,	156
Night sleep-walking	157
Dropsy,	157
Consumption, (phthisis)	157
Saint Vitus' dance,	158
Imperfect urine secretion,	158
Diabetes,	158
Stone in the bladder,	158
Chilblains,	158



Small Pox,	159
Venereal disease (syphilis)	160
Hydrophobia. dog-madness,	160
Hemorrhage, vomiting of blood,	160
Menses,	160
Excrementitious purging, (miserere)	161
Hydrocele,	161
Gangrene,	161
For coxothroace,	161
For Omorthroace,	161
Instead of moxa, the hot iron, &c.	161
Each inward inflammation must, as soon as possible, be brought out of the body,	161
Breakings out of the body, which by any accident or unskillfulness have been driven back, must be brought out again,	161
In the veterinary science the new healing method is preferred to all others,	162
Baunseiditism's principles are never to inquire the name of any disease.	162
Reports on matters of Baunseiditism,	165
The name of Baunseiditism dates itself from June, 1849,	166
Some extracts out of the reports of my patients,	183
Several very good results were also obtained in the military Hospital, at Bonn, by Baunseiditism, which are recorded in the German language, there are also many hundred reports which may be referred to by those who take a deep interest in the subject.	
Reports of some physicians concerning Baunseiditism,	187
Letters from patients,	193
Some extracts of diseases cured in Buffalo,	202
Advice to families,	205
Circular letter to home and foreign governments,	209
The eye, its diseases and cure,	209
A dissertation on the construction of the visual organ,	207
On the sense of seeing,	220
How the eye can be preserved in a healthy state, and kept free from disease,	227
Diseases of the eye and its cure,	233
Price of the Lebenswecker,	274





# LIFE AND ITS DESIGN.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

“Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name.”

Amos, V. 8.

What manifold thoughts are comprehended in the word “Life”? The struggle of contrasting passions; destinies continually combatting against each other; the everlasting endeavor to acquire a knowledge which can never be attained; these and a thousand other feelings contribute to swell up the ideas combined with the single word “Life”; all things on earth are intimately connected with the principle of “Life”; the flower is lovingly inclined towards the life-giving light, the nightingale joyfully greets with its song the life-bringing spring; the stream flows more merrily to the sea after its liberation from the torpidity of death caused by its ice-bound prison, and who that has experienced even the deepest and most heartfelt sorrows in life is desirous of being separated from its earthly existence? Most assuredly no one whose intellectual powers have not yielded to the pressure of direful calamity, for where no selfish or foreign motives have militated against the beneficent and systematical laws of the Great Creator, all things in the superlative arrangement of God exult triumphantly in life, and stand aghast at the horrors of death! The gloomy misanthrope desires to confine all the world in a convent and destroy the power of regeneration,

and thus to threaten with annihilation the whole human race, his thoughts soaring too high in the regions of ideality to be intelligible to common sense, forgetting the dear mother from whose womb he came forth ; he has neglected her who has contributed to his pleasures, and spent all her productions on his support, during his existence, and will take him at last, in the evening of his life, to her bosom with equal care and affection. No ! he has scarcely known her by name, he has conceived a false notion of this life which he looks upon as a desert full of misery and hindrances, struggling against the salvation of the soul and the prosperity of the world, and in his distempered imagination he sees only poverty and want, sickness and sorrow ; in the plenitude of his fanatical conceit he believes that absurd and cruel flagellations and tortures on the body constitute the most meritorious works, and evince the most refined wisdom.

Throughout the boundless creation of the Almighty, in the forests and in the fields, in the water and in the air, kind nature, embracing all her children with equal love, has accumulated her benefits and blessings for all mankind ; the Esquimaux, the poor children of the icy polar regions, the anachorites of the arid desert, rejoice, like the inhabitants of the luxurious south, in sunshine and rain, and gratefully enjoy the gifts of a long, happy and joyous life, which flow out of an inexhaustible fountain. Man, in his primitive state, knowing no other law than that of the Creator, which is testified on every leaf of the trees, and on every blade of grass in the meadows, his desires keeping pace merely with his physical wants, stood nearest to nature, and could and did, during centuries, defy all noxious influences : for he was truly and purely her child and pupil. Thousands of years rolled on before the natural and healthy corporal existence of man was broken in upon by artificial foods and sensual pleasures, when it became enervated and feeble under the direction of the social system, and thus was life pressed forward, by these means, towards those deplorable sicknesses which bring death to the innate spirit's freshness, by violence done to nature's laws, inflicting upon the primitive bodily strength numberless diseases and disappointments of every description.

Having for the reasons before stated, considered, more closely, life as it now exists, it appears to us like a transient shadow, limited to a few years, and its tenure held under feeble health, dissipated strength, and frustrated hopes. Disease disturbs the vigor of the human body, and operates detrimentally on the mind; under its baneful influence, all faculties which could otherwise administer to the pleasures that surround us on all sides, become partially or wholly destroyed, and nature, the ever-living source of so many enjoyments, becomes a temple filled with the altars of death, on which the flame of love and enthusiasm burns no longer. The eye, the mirror of the soul, looks faintly and senselessly around, and is unable to distinguish in creation that fulness of life which is of such paramount importance to a healthy and contented mind; and thus, man, whose spirit of inquiry embraces every department of science, loses his most beautiful crown, the desire for truth, and the joy of life. To him who is lying prostrate on the bed of sickness what does it signify how much wealth he may possess when he is no longer able, even to count it, what avail him the most delicious meats and the choicest wines, which he is no longer capable of enjoying? A confined and ignoble spirit embitters the life of the covetously wealthy man, even when sickness has not visited him, but on the contrary health has opened her beneficent hand to bestow upon his misled fancy all the pleasures of life; instead of availing himself of such bounteous offers, he embraces the weariness of life which frequently leads forth the unfortunate victim to his own destruction.

Not only on physical distemper, unquestionably the focus of most earthly sorrows, depends the dark side of this sublunary life but much more frequently the imperfection of our human institutions tends to form its conditional and co-operative causes: fraternal love fading away in consequence of the seeds of selfish and avaricious feelings being widely and profusely sown over the surface of the globe.

How often do we behold the laborious, frugal, and ingenious man wrecked on the rock of despair, after having endeavored, during a long series of years, to secure ample means to support

his existence, and according to calculation having succeeded. How often do we witness adversity falling upon an industrious man, who, through a long life, had supported his family "by the sweat of his brow." How often are our eyes witnesses of virtue giving way to vice, of truth yielding to falsehood, and all these miserable and degrading facts frequently playing the principal characters in the tragedies of life, and who will venture to deny the assertion, that sometimes a present existing advantageous position is maintained through the effects of envy and the favor of privilege?

## I.

### WHAT IS LIFE.

The word life can be defined only by the great and enigmatical "perpetuum mobile." Although the investigation of this momentous question has been the cause of producing many elaborate prize essays, still it remains unsolved to the present day. In its figurative sense the word life has no other signification than "*to be*." The existence of a body able to reveal itself. The French have a very apt phrase for it, *qui vive* (who lives?) We have no desire to avoid such a very important question, which the learned men, of all times and through all generations, have deemed a very great, but still an unresolved problem. We are by no means disposed to pass over the matter as a spiritualizer, with an air of superiority, might think proper and politic to do, and assume a dictatorial style of meditation: nor are we desirous to attempt to set aside, or in the slightest degree to question, the great and all-powerful attributes of Deity, who is the origin and the cause of the continuance of life, but, on the contrary, we wish to do homage to his glorious system, which constitutes the sacred and adorable bulwark of all civilized nations and governments: still at the same time we must, in the first place, endeavor to make it apparent to the learned physiologists and chemists, that the invention

of the "*Lebenswecker*" was the result of profound physical inquiries on the primeval cause of life.

If the homogeneous original structure of the body be supposed the first agent, and the specific substance as the second, we have then the third substrate member, continual movement. May this not be identical with the primeval cause of life? But the matter would be much easier to investigate, in a physiological way, if our learned men did not disdain the intimations of a layman, so as to receive hints and subjects for their searching inquiries, and thus clear up the paradoxical mists in which their ideas have been clouded : their inductions, having no culminating point, are always falling into the regions of probabilities and hypotheses ; and that other actual result have the learned investigations of physiologists, pathologists, anatomists, chemists, therapeutics, and other modern Solons brought to bear on the question up to the present time : perhaps in earlier times they approached nearer to the subject by means of Goethe's homunculus, or by the philosopher's stone, or by the primeval cause of life : not within a hair-breath ! Are all their learned treatises and systems, during a later period, of more use to us ? Is there anything of a quintessence concerning the main point ? On the contrary, does not everything, on this abstruse question, remain in vague uncertainty, a whimsical collection of expressions alien to our language, which renders it more mystical, and instead of solving the problem, leaves us more in doubt and ignorance ? Our before-mentioned principle, which contains the key to the primeval cause of life, is only a co-operative power, and is very similar to that which we find in Meyer's *Volksbibliothek für Landers, Volkers und Naturkunde im XVIII.* Bands Seite 16 u. ff. on the molecular and polar powers. Molecules are supposed to be the wonderful little round atoms of matter which, in the shape of very small balls, for the structure of bodily existence by their various powers of combination and adhesion : We have discovered infinitesimal corporeal creatures so minute that a grain of sand would bear on its surface a million of them, and yet every one of these creatures has limbs, which are as carefully and precisely constructed as those of the largest animal



species. They have life and free movement, and are endowed with feeling and instinct ; the motion and activity of these diminutive beings, in the fluids in which they exist, are wonderfully remarkable ; these actions are not blind, but are apparently produced by a wise intention, and directed to an end. They have food and drink for nourishment, and are furnished with digestive organs. They possess great muscular power ; and have strong and flexible limbs and muscles : They inherit the same cupidities and passions as the largest animals, and taking all these facts into consideration, are we not justified in concluding that nature endowed these creatures with hearts, arteries, veins, muscles, sinews, circulating fluids, and the whole apparatus of a living organic body ? If we arrive at this conclusion through research, diligent observation, and long experience, then we naturally exclaim, how infinitesimally small must so diminutive a globule of their blood be, in comparison with that of a human being ! What skillful calculation can give a correct idea of this wonderful phenomenon ?

The most respectful and reverential regards for theocratical institutions, which happily, are so highly esteemed by the present generation, and our unimportant position amongst modern philosophers, forbid us to scrutinize deeper into this very interesting, and for the present, all-absorbing question except simply to observe, that the bullet shaped molecules and the streamings of their singular qualities have laws from which arose co-operating reasons for the invention of the now well known "Lebenswecker" The punctures of the needle points ; the needle point themselves, and even the whole structure of the instrument are circular and consequently identical with the bullet form of the molecules ; the preparations and combination of the different metals have, like these molecules, a polar direction, and which have been most lamentably missed in science, during many thousand years and the "Lebenswecker" has always, in vain, been searched for, and is now regarded as the unerring Biometer of life. Ought it to be deemed arrogance on the part of the inventor of this remarkable instrument, if he has essayed to solve, by it, that important question of the primeval cause of life ? But the learned professors

by criticising and analysing the effects produced by the instrument, may act upon Baunscheidt's system to loosen, from convolution, the Gordion knot, in a physiological manner. Therefore we propose to them, as the last expedient, to find out that exalted X, so needful a limb in science, by which it may be possible to discover the equation in another way, and by a more certain and direct course.

*In a single drop of concentrated prussic-acid is contained more dynamic power of destruction than the most vigorous human life is able to withstand.*

According to the fixed and unalterable laws of creation, mightier powers destroy and absorb the lesser ones, which they consume. Would it be unreasonable to conclude that prussic-acid, in its intensity, and possessing the specific power of destroying life, contains the embryo of life's fluid? Ye learned men, answer this question! It would not be proper for laymen to anticipate the knowledge of it. We will essay to make the analysis still simpler, treating the subject more logically, and naming prussic-acid, a well known potency, as a negative *Minus* where by the finding of the positive *Plus* may no longer be impossible. After finding this *Plus* you have that, precisely, for which you were looking, viz: the origin of life.

What ever false ideas we may have formed on the origin of life, it is, by all means, certain that neither electricity nor galvanism is the fundamental principle of it\* but perhaps shapeless atoms of life's matter or subordinate activities form the primitive power of life yet we may tenaciously hold this opinion, that the exist-

---

\* Upon duly weighing and considering this subject in the mind, the conviction will strike every one endowed with intelligence, how foolish and absurd "is soul murder" which Dr Bruner has set up against A. V. Humbolt, in the "Katholischen Wiener Kirchenzeitung" edited by himself, particularly founded upon the following passage, "what is the invisible and living weapon of those inhabitants of the water, the gymnotes or electric eel? What is awakened by the contact of moist and heterogeneous particles circulating through all the organs of plants and animals? What inflames the immense firmament of Heaven by lightning? What connects iron with iron, and rules the silent revolving path of the magnetic needle? All like the color of the divided beam of light, is flowing out of one and the same source. All is melting together in an eternal all-spreading power, etc. (Ansichten der Natur, 1. Band, S. 34.

ence of a human being, logically speaking, cannot be imagined without the aid of something primeval, and therefore we must assume that every living creature has an existence formed from a primeval power, and which we, according to our comprehension, call "Life." But this "Life" is of a three-fold character, namely, pure-spiritual, spiritual-physical, and pure-physical, according to which every kind of life must be separately considered.

#### a. PURE-SPIRITUAL LIFE.

We are able to define pure-spiritual life merely by the faculty of our discernment, because it consists of that condition in which the body operates upon it.

Gray antiquity, as well as the writings- and traditions of the middle ages, have unfortunately, handed down to us too much ridiculous nonsense about the realms of ghosts. If the former, in its mythological extravagancies, animated with gods, every tree, every bush, and every spring, and also the lower animals, making even the lifeless stone the dwelling-place of a divinity the latter made it appear that the true Beelzebub walked the earth, and various comical names and actions were assigned to him, such as a gallant among women, seducing and violating their chastity by virtue of the power of the witch pot\* (Hexentopfs) over which he was the presiding deity and instructor. We complain of this sorrowful disorder of the minds of our ancestors, and every right thinking man must, at once, repudiate the absurd doctrine that anything relating to ghosts, is, in the least degree, necessary to prove the positive existence of pure spiritual life. If this view of the subject were not correct, the fundamental power

---

\* This mixture consisted, according to concurrent reports, of corn and apple blossom, mixed with the consecrated host which was, and must be, to make the charm effective, brought home in the mouth from the communion table and to the were added the calcined bones of unbaptized children. The effects of this mixture were bad harvest, lightning, thunderbolt, cattle dying, and child sickness, and flying through the atomosphere, slow murder, love making etc. etc. Whower may wish to instruct himself further in the matter, and wish his hair to stand on end, had better read Friedr. Schulz maler romant. Rheinthal etc. Lpz. in comission bei J. Vokmar S. 168 u. f. ph. E. Schwabens Geschichte von Siegburg etc. Coln bei p. Schmitze 1826. S. 255 u. f.



of enlightenment would never have produced those effects in the triumphal march of the French revolution during the latter portion of the last century, which left behind it not a trace or a vestige whereby the most skeptical could arrive at a contrary conclusion. But that pure spiritual life exists, there can be no doubt, and it proves to us, most forcibly, the extraordinary disparity between God the perfect, and man the imperfect, between the ruled creation, and the ruling Creator, as well as the fundamental principles of every civilization. As the further discussion of the subject does not belong to our department, we have only cursorily glanced at it to convey a more perfect idea of life's principle. We will immediately proceed to the more important section, viz : the

#### b. SPIRITUAL-PHYSICAL LIFE.

Which is a blending of the spiritual with the physical life and is inherited by men, and to some extent by the lower animals, but, of course, with the former it has arrived at much greater perfection ; the most intimate blending of the human spirit with the body, and their mutual effect upon each other are already beyond a doubt, and this has, a long time, been most satisfactorily proved by experience, and must be evident to every reflecting mind ; all our actions even the most insignificant, arise out of a thought co-operating with our physical territory, but we must attribute the origin of motion to the spirit, which is the source of thought. There are indeed very many sound arguments, particularly in a physiological point of view, which may be advanced against this thesis ; Negative materialism argues thus : If the human soul descends from Divinity it is pure-spiritual, and consequently eternal ; then how can matter disturb its functions ? Is it the molestation to the invisible soul, or is not rather that the brain-nerves are affected with a painful and oppressive sensation after long and severe study ? How dare we speak of a physically distempered soul, for the soul is a spiritual being ? But why are the thoughts of a lunatic less clear than those of a sane person ? Why are an Infant's train of thoughts and his imagination more limited than those of an adult ?

Is it not rather a physical principle, contradictory to all extravagant ideas respecting the soul, that it has been produced and perfected by the activity and peculiar formation of the brain. This conceded, the memory would be performed by ideas having their origin in the brain, which are very strong and lasting in a brain capable of admitting every sensation. The next consequence will be that the memory assists to compare the ideas, which by degrees are seated in the head according to skill and habitual practice of comparison, than follows the capacity to make a choice, and to receive such ideas as may prove useful and wholesome to self-preservation, and individual happiness, and to reject those that may be obnoxious, and thus from our whole judgment, which must be more or less perfect and more or less clear, according to impressions made upon us by light, sound, and other external influences.

We are, therefore, now arrived at the conclusion that thought must be engendered by the natural materiel organs, imbibing the atmospheric air, and by eating, drinking, and digestion. We do not, however, pretend to defend these arguments, but it appears strange that men should insist, so ardently, for the truth of that which happened thousands of years ago, though nobody is quite sure of that which happened yesterday, and of that which happens to day in his presence. It is certain that the mortal acquires no ideas, except through his senses, whence it follows, with equal certainty that all nations which claim to have another source than that of experience and feeling, must appear as erroneous suppositions arising from Scholastic subtilities. But when it is incontestable, that the first and highest law of God commands man *to live* it is also, on the other hand, the first and holiest duty of man to conserve this life, to avoid every thing which may bring feebleness or disturbance to it, and to do all that lays in his power. judgment, and foresight whereby distemper may be removed in the shortest time, and health restored in the surest way. Acting upon the command given for men's welfare in this world it is his imperative duty to investigate and observe, and to fix the exact relation that spiritual-life bears to physical-life: but for the metaphysical system no "Lebenswecker" could have been invented.

However subtle and fine the ascending gradations may appear is the suckling animals on the links of the chain of connection with the human being, and however wonderful may be the similitude of the form the Orangoutang to that of man, the tokens which characterize the latter are so sharply defined, that even a child would exclaim at the first sight of a Hottentot or an Esquimaux, "that is a man." This distinguishing stamp of his dignity has the divinity impressed on his forehead, and even on the narrowest and most limited blending of the spirit with the body, man stands forth in noble contrast with the animal; the spirit has the power and the faculty, to direct the actions of the body, and to impress, with a deep well defined mark, the identity. The animal, on the contrary, possessess not the power of thinking and directing, but merely enjoys an imminently natural impulse, called instinct. The animal is not able to draw a conclusion, and there is in it almost an entire want of volitional faculties, and it is never capable through a total deficiency of self-consciousness, to pursue a reasonable and fixed aim. The different classes of animals which have in them any approximation to spiritual and physical life, by subtle transitions of nature's laws, fall away, at last, on nature's graduated scale of life into the vegetable kingdom, and now we approach the subject of

#### C. PHYSICAL LIFE.

Pure physical life is limited to plants, and minerals. Plants, as Linne maintains, are in some respect related to animals, and certainly, that is the case, so far as they propagate themselves out of their own seed. The impulse of the plant's life, which is entirely unconscious, gives merely the same kind of nourishment to other beings, that it has, with its predecessors, received in an everlasting and reciprocal manner out of the earth, etc. But it would be perfectly erroneous to draw a conclusion from the unconsciousness of plants, as also from their insensibility, that they are not sensible to exterior impressions, for it is certain they must exist in different climates to support them in life. But as to min-

erals, the case assumes another aspect, for where the last glimpse of life seems to have faded away, the transformation of which is not produced by itself, but perhaps by the air, and the ingredients contained therein, still the weather-beaten stones afford us sufficient proof of life in minerals. How different soever the qualities of physical life may be among themselves, still they are adhering to each other, and, by a proper element of life, streaming through them, are preserved, promoted, and augmented. Now this element of life remains free from all noxious ingredients, and any heterogeneous particles that are led to it are passed off by volatilization, and this last mentioned process proves clearly the tenet we have set up, viz: that life can be no other than the primeval power or fundamental structure of our being. We have, merely in a few imperfect sentences, discussed what life really is, and we shall now pass on to the second section of our subject, wherein we intend to look further into the aims of it.

## II.

### THE AIMS OF LIFE.

The laws of nature have shown us that a certain aim is united with the subsistence of all things, because an entirely aimless existence would be at variance with those laws; as different as are the things extant in nature, even so manifold are their aims, but according to their character they are of three qualities:

1st. Those which are fulfilled, without will and without consciousness.

2d. Those which are fulfilled, without the power to resist their accomplishment.

3d. And those which are fulfilled, with a knowledge and a will.

The first are referable to plants, and minerals, the second to animals, and the last relate to man. We do not design, because it is not our plan, and it would lead us too far, to discuss both the first propositions *seriatim*, as they form the postulatory part

of the third proposition or division of our subject, which relates to man, and which we shall at once proceed to discuss. The man who elevates himself, by his understanding, above the whole creation, knows very well the aim of his life ; it is given to him, whether he will use it beneficially or otherwise. As masters of the world, standing next in rank to the great creating spirit, all means are afforded to us to reach the scope of our terrestrial existence, which is no other than the fully and energetically carrying out, to the greatest possible perfection, all those high attributes and appliances, both of body and mind, that have been so bountifully bestowed upon us with an unsparing liberality. All these commanding qualifications, necessary to develop man's full power, lay slumbering in the infant until called forth by time and education : one of the most valuable purposes of his life will therefore be, his endeavoring to investigate truth, and to improve his knowledge, which unites him with his fellow creatures : we ought never to be limited in the field of knowledge, which must be sought, not in the labrynth of theory, but in practical experience : if we study, with care and diligence, the book of nature, and settle our investigations on the revelations which it so uniformly and continuously sends forth, then must our progress in the path of science, not only be visible, but sensible and blissful for humanity. We are now arrived at the truth, certainly by a rapid and easy process of reasoning, but our herculean labors, in the practical department of our healing method, will not grant us time to elaborate this subject more at present, but we claim thanks for what we have already done, both from our contemporaries and posterity. The spiritual faculties of man, and the comparatively limited sphere of his action, force him forward in the cause of happiness to mankind, for, to speak in truth, this life belongs not to us alone, but to our fellow creatures ; and it is our duty to erect, in the hearts of our coevals, a monument, whereon our actions may live in stone, and our thoughts in the cement of it. These principles form the foundations of society, and point out the only way to arrive at the fulfillment of our aim.



But while the human body, as we have endeavored to prove, is so intimately related to the spirit, man is not able to reach all those aims unless his power of life be preserved in its natural condition. It is a melancholy fact, well worthy of observation, that, at the present time, which we call the human intelligent age, we see so many persons, often the noblest and most distinguished characters, in a condition, wherein the means for sustaining life are withheld from them, or they have not that peculiar power, which some men possess, of arriving at those means; yet still those very persons, who are in such need, toil on with anxious zeal and carefulness for the happiness and welfare of the people! But it must be admitted that the primeval aim of human life is, at first, no other than the right to live. It must be very apparent to every man, with a healthy tone of mind, that a sermon, however well it may be delivered, is not the proper food for a sick stomach through the effects of hunger, and it must also be conceded, that all preventive laws are insufficient to check increasing pauperism, and such laws never will be brought into sound and effective operation, until the evil is rooted out by some generous and benign influence, and exertions of those who possess the power, and most assuredly such power is extant.

The hungry man at first asks for daily bread, and the withholding of it renders all attempts to satisfy him with celestial bread fruitless. Many instances may be cited, where want or sorrow, or a miserable dwelling-place, with bad and unwholesome means of subsistence, have produced terrible diseases, and frequently premature death. It is therefore now the time to invent a saving "*Lebenswecker*" for absorbing the social miseries before alluded to. It certainly would be a most difficult task, but what a glorious triumph would it be for the great philanthropist who conceived and carried out such a noble idea. Perhaps we may be considered trespassers on a territory which, no doubt, some will think, does not belong to us: we prefer therefore leaving the contemplation of this sublime subject to those who have, as politicians, devoted, and are still devoting, their most strenuous efforts, for the material happiness of the people. But this is

a corollary ; that the feeble and enervated man, by some means or other, continually cast down from his high position, sinks into vegetative creation. How this is to be avoided, will be shown by our contemplation in the following section on the remedies of life.

### III.

#### ON THE REMEDIES TO PRESERVE LIFE.

By the discussions and arguments hitherto made use of, it is proved, we think, with sufficient perspicuity, that life is preserved by an element of life, but the latter, however, is not free from noxious ingredients, which exist partly in minerals, and partly in plants. It is our first object to find out a preservative, and to protect ourselves against noxious influences.

Our attention is here drawn to those young persons, who make inquiries, with the most conscientious circumspection, during the period of their bodily development, and cultivation of their intellectual faculties. If the nourishment of the young body with simple foods, its habitude to every change of temperature, full liberty to exercise it according to natural impulses, under judicious guidance, were carefully attended to, up to the time when the bones, muscles, tendons, and the whole frame had acquired solidity and strength ; these would be the most suitable means towards raising a strong and vigorous generation, and would ensure the best protecting power against all the baneful influences of physical life in a civilized state : thus the existence of future generations would be prolonged, which otherwise would fall prematurely into weakness and decay. If we observe man advancing from his cradle to maturity, we shall perceive that the first inclination of the body exhibits all possible attempts at movement. Like the lambkin springing on the meadow, and the petulant foal bounding in the wilderness.

Thereby we may naturally conclude, that while the human body is in this state of freedom, it is in a condition of exuberant

health until the fifth year of life, when, or soon after, tender children are daily shut up, by hundreds together, in a confined school-room, during six hours daily, and fettered to the school bench : the poor little creatures, all the time trembling under the despotic power of the master, for whom they have a rooted aversion. They sit in a curved posture, without permission to make the least movement, and it is sometimes the case that due attention is not paid to the calls of nature ; thus the body, and the mind, become crippled and feeble. We rest the truth of our statement on the evidence of several intelligent and judicious schoolmasters, and we are happy to be permitted to say so much on this subject, in consequence of information we have received from an active, truthful, and conscientious teacher, of thirty years experience in different parts of the kingdom. What an absurd idea it is to compel a poor child, who has not yet learned his mother's language, to be taught "to sit still."

In the first two years the child, at school, commonly learns nothing more than how to tear primers, and break slate-frames, except, perhaps, to learn the vowels without their signification ; but no calculation is made on the disadvantages arising to the health and structure of the body, and the enervating influences on the mind, during this time ! The ruddy cheek, the seal of health, ceding to the hectic flush on the pallid face, the elastic limbs losing their flexibility ; on first entering the school the flesh on the whole body is firm and solid, but in a short time it becomes flaccid and a chronical disease settles on the system. Now begins the time for the child to make acquaintance with the Doctor and the Apothecary's shop, to take physic, and become their tributary vassal through life. If disease must be reduced, and man must partake of his primitive condition, we must particularly take into consideration the bad physical education of youth. In early life, a proper time should be allowed for the development of the young body, before we begin to torment the child with a dry task of letters, to deaden the cheerful mind by bible sentences, and catechisms on the duties of life. They should be encouraged in proper gymnastics in the open air, bringing into action



all their muscles and tendons, instead of sitting in an atmosphere loaded with dust and foul vapor. They should have the pure atmospheric air. Would that be in any way pernicious to the public? Would it give an offence to education? By no means? If we consider the degree of instruction a child has arrived at, during a period of nine years, that is to say, from 5 to 14 years of age, we must on the other hand recollect that his health has been materially injured, if not lost, during that time at a public school! The pupil may be able to recite forms of prayers, and chatter the catechisms, but scarcely able to work the four first rules in arithmetic; but if he be very far advanced he most probably may know how to write a letter, though not teeming with good orthography; but now we will venture to assert, that all this could be obtained if the winter months were devoted, at his age of ten or twelve years, to learning in the school-room, and the fine season of the year occupied in exercises in the open air; but the school master who could not bring his pupil forward from the age of twelve to the status of education lastly mentioned, must be either very idle, or very stupid. Instruction ought to be quite different to that generally adopted, and an honorable remuneration should invite talent to suggest a plan, which would prove beneficial to the rising generation. There are some persons aspiring to this, but we fear they have not the means for carrying out their plans; supposing the people by the latter, learned by heart a few sentences less than by the former system, it would still have the great advantage of promoting a vigorous, active, and sound constitution in the people. By a judicious mode of treating youth, how soon again might rise up a generation of able-bodied, healthy men, instead of so many puny, deformed, sickly creatures as we daily meet with. But not having the power to realize these ideas, and to guarantee the element of life against all noxious influences, we must leave this scientific problem of separating the morbid matter from the element of life without producing any more diminution or feebleness to mankind, to some more learned persons than ourselves.

Though the curing method, as at present practiced, may ap-

pear, in many cases, salutary, and its imperfections may be concealed under momentary and transient relief, the proof of its incompetency lies oftentimes dormant, until after the patient's death, when the physicians receive a true insight into the errors they have committed, by a post mortem examination, but the origin of the sickness they frequently cannot arrive at.

On the territory of the fluxive rheumatic diseases, the contradictory opinions of the physicians are very ridiculous and stupid, in these distempers, lie most, if not all, the causes of those diseases with which the human body is afflicted. What Hippocrates asked for more than twenty-two hundred years ago, the same did Richter ask half a century since, and the physicians of the present day are still seeking information on the same subject, viz: "Which are the parts first attacked, and especially by gont, what are the real causes of it, and when will the remedies be discovered?" A very celebrated physician\* of the present time gives a very candid and proper answer to this question, viz: "We are not yet the natural true observers that we should be, and have still the veil before our eyes that deprives us of light."

According to the opinions of some men of arthritical science, the gout arises from slime and a defective state of the gall, others say it arises from a deranged stomach, some say that it is caused by calcareous phosphate and alkaline formations and urinal acids, but the greater portion of these learned pundits ascribe this disease to plethora or a too nourishing food. Then again it is contended that the tumors arise in consequence of having led a debauched life amongst the opposite profligate sex, or by the intermitting inactivity of the liver, and how can it be possible among all these conflicting opinions about one and the same disease, to decide which is correct—sometimes the stomach is operated upon by purgatives, but instead of relief being afforded, foreign indigestible matters are introduced, and instead of separating, dissolving, and carrying away the accumulated hard mass of matter,

---

\* Mr. G. F. H. Pfeiffer, der medicin und Chirurgie Doctor, Oberwundartz, Gross-berz Sachsen-Weimar, scher Militairchirurg, etc.

tend only to add to it, and make it more fixed and adhesive, and, as a natural consequence, totally indigestible, though certainly at last the patient sinks into repose, viz: into the silent oblivion of the tomb: some of these self-sufficient men have frequently operated upon a sound organ, supposing the disease to lay there, and have, in consequence, partially or entirely destroyed that portion of the human machinery; some have prepared nauseous emetics to torture the sick body, without affording any relief, but rather injuring an otherwise healthy organism. In modern times a certain class of medical practitioners have been so much in the dark respecting these matters, that they have mistaken hypochondria for the cause, instead of the effect of a disease, and have prescribed neurotics, thereby increasing the irritability of the nerves. Some have espoused the doctrine of electricity in their medical operations, and we know, from our own experience, what a dangerous influence this element has had on the mental powers, and how frequently it has been the cause of permanently injuring the brain, when injudiciously applied. But if we could collect together all the blood that these most learned Thebans, by lancets and cupping instruments, have drawn from their suffering victims, the bed of the Rhine would be required to contain it. What a melancholy fact to reflect upon is the misery endured by human nature for so many centuries, in consequence of ignorance; but life has hitherto been the sport of chance.

If the physicians, according to the declarations of a celebrated member of their fraternity, "are not yet the true observers of nature which they should be, and have a veil always before their eyes, etc.," the whole world is, and will be forever, indebted to such men as Humboldt, Arago, Oerstedt, Burmeister, Leonhardt, etc., etc.: Their upright intentions and noble intellects are not dismayed or prejudiced, but boldly called into action, and all the problems arising out of our human existence are solved in a natural and lucid manner. The popular writings of these renowned and veracious authors, will annihilate the publications of a class of writers, for whom, all men of reflection and common sense, must have pitiful contempt. Many of the precious pearls of Hum-

boldt, and others of a similar stamp, have not fallen amongst swine, and one layman, at least, has profited by reading the works of these enlightened men, and thus has sprung up a certain remedy to preserve life.

Then we must take into consideration, as a first moving and propelling power towards the attainment of valuable and correct information, the system of our own bodies, and the countless bodies that surround us, and to which we have a relative position. By this mode of tutoring our faculties of observation, comparison, and deductions, we shall become acquainted with that which the physicians have hitherto not known, viz: the cause of disease in its first stage, and its whole subsequent progressive character, and then we shall be in possession of the full knowledge to preserve the vigor both of the body, and the mind, and we shall command a foresight to protect those functions against threatening disorders. This is the basis upon which our endeavors have hitherto rested, and this is the foundation upon which we have erected our system, during anxious and untiring study for many years; and through these means, we have discovered an instrument prefigured to us by an accidental circumstance, afterwards alluded to, which, in itself, possesses the powers of preserving life; of measuring life, of awakening life, and of saving life.

## THE BAUNSCHEIDTISM.

---

### THE LOVE OF LIFE.

*If life be afflicted by so many sorrowful calamities why does man, nevertheless, maintain so strong an attachment to it?*

After the preliminary observations which we have made, we think it will not be difficult to answer this question. The darkness in which the future is enveloped, and hidden from us, until we have passed "the valley of the shadow of death" and the reflection on, and foreshadowing of that state of decomposition which we all know, to a certainty, the body must at last arrive are so appalling to our senses, that all the thousands of religious creeds and opinions in the world cannot make us look with complacency on death. The love of self existence is so paramount that every one clings to it with the greatest tenacity, however great their religious zeal may be. The effort to realize in the mind a full assurance of a continued happiness beyond the earthly term of life's career, embraces this question : how is it possible to imagine that I, a man, possessing a rational spiritual physical existence, can cease to live? This affirmative question, as the original root of all metaphysical systems, receives, on the other hand, a severely opposing negative question. How is it possible to imagine that there ever was a time when I, a man with a thinking mind, had no state of being? By these and similar questions which are very perplexing, doubts strike their roots into the human mind, against the strongest desire and will, and thus is the first link in the chain that binds man to life.



Hope is the companion of doubt, by which, the man who is doomed to die, under the executioner's axe, has expectation, however slight, of mercy and pardon, and causes him to cling to life. Thus hope and doubt are leading man through the labyrinth of life, and even though banished from his native land, and from the society of his former companions, he looks to his dear mother, nature, and feels a consolation in beholding the glittering of the stars, breathing the refreshing air of heaven, basking all the day in the beams of the light and life-giving sun, inhaling the balsamic odor of the flowery meadows, cooling his palate at the pure spring of water from the rock, appeasing his hunger with the simple nourishment of roots, whilst at his feet runs the murmuring brook, shaded by the leaves of the trees, the feathered songsters of the woods warbling their natural melodies, refreshing sleep delighting him with pleasing dreams and telling him that life is still sublime. All these are associated with doubt and hope, and the whole being of man is full of love to life ; thought leads forward his inquiring faculties to scrutinize the powers which lay concealed in the realms of nature. The love of life made the first physician, and the love of life was the cause of the invention of " Baunscheidtism."

### ORGANISM.

The organism of animals owes its development and preservation to receiving natural matters, which we call victuals, out of which the digestive system forms the proper elements of life, that are necessary to sustain the various structures of the body, and these victuals consist of two parts, solids and fluids, which are attracted by the different organs, according to their different necessities, and are incorporated with them ; this incorporation is called by physicians, assimilation ; so soon as these victuals have performed the work for which they are introduced into the stomach, their animalizing qualities are separated from them, and the residuum passes away from the body through the intestinal canal, but if this resid-



uum be retained, either in the stomach, or intestines, by any disease, or imperfect action of the organism, such as may arise in the liver, gall, or bladder, then commences the derangement of the whole system of man. The arteries, which always branch out towards the organs, lead the materials, prepared in the process of assimilation, towards the corresponding textures, or they stream forth into other organs, as, for instance, in the breasts of a female, or into the testicles of a man, in which they remain until called forth. In the same manner the arteries conduct the secretive fluids by the venous and lymphatic system, into such organs, and these fluids, or such portion thereof as has not been retained for the service of the body, passes away through the kidneys and bladder, having performed the purposes for which they were intended by nature.

If the organs of the body have become inactive or unfit to perform their designed functions, the matter must be changed in quality as well as quantity, and this must also be the case, when the inward membranes of the joints, muscles, bones, and synovia, etc, are in a state of disorder. Not only by the secretion of the urine, and the operation of the lungs, but by evaporation through the epidermis,\* a great portion of the superfluous materials pass away from the body. The evaporation through the epidermis, generally called "sweat," is the most copious, where the largest number of arteries have their ramifications, near the joints, hands, and feet; this evaporation, through the epidermis, consists of salt, pure water, and other subtile fluids, and these appear, when in a dry state, on the epidermis, like small leaves or scales; but when persons have little or no synovia, the fluid, when dry, looks like a calcareous scab, and in such persons we can hear a grating sound which proceeds from their joints at every movement. The state of every one's health depends upon the whole body being in a continual healthy condition of evaporation, and on the choice of proper food and exercise. It is quite obvious that power is given to the human organism to make a reaction upon the injurious exterior influences, and thus to ward off their pernicious effects on the body, but the latter is often too enervated to protect itself, in all its de-

---

\* We believe that the skin is a breathing organ as well as the lungs,

partments, against these noxious influences, though the stronger parts are effectually resisting, yet the weaker parts are suffering under disease. The reactive power of the body, and particularly of the epidermis, is especially brought into action in cold weather, and when it is intensely cold a contracting and paralyzing influence extends itself over the whole animal and vegetable kingdom, and causes an entire change of life's activity in the organism, and also in the growth of plants ; but the more that cold is concentrated, as for instance, what is generally known by the term "draught of air,"\* the more injurious are its effects on the organism, and more strikingly so, when the body is in a state of violent perspiration.

Having adopted our own intuitive method, as well as that of Dr. G. S. H. Pfeiffer, we will proceed to bring our observations to bear upon that disease so well known by the name of gout, and we will also descant upon the whole territory of rheumatic and fluxious diseases. In the first place we boldly assert, that the influence of cold, (what is generally termed "catching cold") is the primeval cause of all feverish rheumatic diseases, and lays the foundation of most complaints.

The character of rheumatism and gout, or by whatever other name these disorders of the body may be known or defined, is such that we must not search for their origin in morbid matter, which produces inflammation and destruction to the limbs, etc., but we must seek for it in the degree of activity in which the double epidermis exists, in the disturbance of assimilation, in the power of reproduction, in a change in the neurotic system, and in the organs. Those materials which, during the progress of gout, settle at the joints, must not be taken as the cause of the disease, but merely as pathic products of interrupted organic activities. It is quite evident that a diseased organ cannot produce purely abnormal products ; it, of course, produces that ambulant matter which is peculiar to gout ; the inactive state of the epidermis of a person suffering from this disease, being in the periphery of the

---

\* There is a streaming out of the same orifice warm and cold air when one breathes on the palm of the hand, it feels warm, but when one blows upon it then it feels cold

body, prevents it from exuding through the epidermis, and thus it is retained within the system, settling in different parts of the muscles, nerves and joints, whereby the epidermis becomes very much distended, at those parts under which the materials of the disease take their seat. This insidious complaint paralyzes the muscles and nerves wherever it rests, and in some cases totally destroys\* them.

The different symptoms under which gout appears, never change their character and origin, which arise from what is known by the expression of "catching cold," and that is the general opinion; the discussion on this question is needless at present, because it can be better understood by the observations, from experience, which are made in the second and third sections of the reports of some of the cases of patients that have been under our care. The present view of the learned men is, that the cause of this disease, and all its painful sufferings arise from a strong retention of that fine fluid matter which produces, what is termed rheumatism, and rheumatic fever, etc.; the general course of proceeding in this disease, and indeed in most others, is not in the right direction. Internal medicine is not the proper agent, for the disease which lies seated, immediately under the epidermis, it must therefore be concluded that physic cannot produce a favorable issue, on the contrary, patients who take large doses frequently are filled with foul matter, and become worse, unless a vigorous constitution may, in some cases, withstand such administrations, and by its own vigorous and resisting powers assist itself, and thus, nature helps herself, without being indebted to the physician for her restoration to health.

Amongst medical men there is no fixed system; one is prescribing, at a venture, various remedies for the same malady, and it is an undeniable fact, that persons who consult a dozen different physicians will, most probably, have a dozen different recipes for the same malady; no wonder then, that, under such a miserable system, where man's life must form the touchstone for this blind

---

\*As a little leaven makes the whole dough sour, so certainly does the least rheumatism ferment the whole human body.

art, people begin to enquire into these matters, and to form their own judgment, before they allow a physician to practice experiments upon their valuable lives, by dosing them with mixtures, and even not made acquainted with their names nor with the materials from which those mixtures are compounded ; they must always remain in profound ignorance. Sometimes a patient has felt himself a little better, in consequence of having made a lucky choice of the several medicines prescribed for him, another medicine has been neither useful nor pernicious ; but all patients are liable to have a return of their first illness, and their first pains, and if nature is not able to help them out, they are lost. If any one has rheumatic pains in the back, either scarping instruments, or those nauseous animals, called leeches, are applied for removing the evil, but they do nothing more than draw out the best blood in the patient's body, his very essence of life, and, frequently, after repeated applications of these experiments, the patient falls into a consumption ; but this scarifying and blood-letting system has been more frequently resorted to in former, than in later times, for now it is seldom the practice to use these instruments, except as a last resort in cases where life is in the greatest danger of being lost, and then they are used by the itinerant blood tapsters, but we must admit that these practices, of late, have been much discontinued, and in a few years, no doubt, will be entirely obsolete ; we hope and believe, that every other senseless proceeding in medical practice will also be abandoned, then the world will receive with joy, the intelligence that there are no such things any longer existing, as the apothecary's pots and boxes of medicaments, in which, as it has heretofore been believed by most persons, are contained specific remedies for every disease. Any one who is sceptical on the question of the powders, pill-boxes and gallipots, hereafter becoming useless, had better read the note in page 24, commemorative of the magic pot. Instead of physic being administered to the tortured patient, he will enjoy an excellent, safe and easy remedy, with very trifling pain, against "all the thousand, natural shocks that flesh is heir to." This all-healing power is known by the name of "Baunscheidtism" to thousands who have



been restored to health by it, and which was prefigured by a simple circumstance, carried out upon the principles of life, mentioned in some of the foregoing pages.

We will give a comprehensive description of the manipulating and medically operating power of an instrument that has gone forth into the world under the characteristic name of

### THE LEBENSWECKER,

Which declares its name and high importance, and which manifestly and solemnly declares war against most, if not all of the old and venerable apothecary's boxes, but what does this singular instrument consist of? Nothing more than of fine pointed needles fixed in a round plate of steel. These produce artificial pores in the epidermis by an almost painless operation, by which all virulent matters, noxious to health, and which lay in different portions of the body, are gradually removed by volatilization,\* it must be evident to every impartial and reflecting mind,† that, if,

---

\* If the science has not cleared up, to this day, the point, whether the skin has pores or not, but that the so called sweating glands, lying under the skin, promote the chief part of the transpiration, then we must be, for the present, content with the explanation given by us in the first and second edition of our work on Bauschneidism, viz ; a definition which is for the use and benefit of every body : it is there stated plainly, as a known fact, and can be comprehended by the layman as well as by the physician, that the state of man's health depends upon perspiration, which diffuses itself over the whole body, and for the rest, it depends upon a rational manner of living. Now, this transpiration is effected by the pores in the skin, as many persons maintain, or as others think, that by reason of the skin, being so infinitely fine and delicate, it does not require pores; the chief matter is, that a man, to remain in a normal state of health, must continually and regularly perspire, and the perspiration should by no means be disturbed : the ancient Egyptians according to Bockler, did not say "How do you do ? How did you sleep ?" But how do you sweat ? How is your perspiration ? etc.

† To every unprejudiced person, argument may serve the purpose which even some very renowned physicians have given respecting the Lebenswecker, and above all that of the medical counsellor, Dr. Rudolph Wurzer, of Bonn, will be cited : After he had carefully examined the little instrument and proved it on his own body, he exclaimed, "this is the egg of Columbus," and he could not have paid a

instead of applying pernicious medicines *internally*, working their dark and mysterious ways in the body, we can *externally near the seat of the disease*, relieve the suffering patient by means of the "Lebenswecker," we maintain that we have fulfilled our long sought for panacea. The only question we must now ask, is, when will the "Lebenswecker" force out of practice the poisonous ingredients so mistaken for remedies, and "Baunscheidtism" be universally adopted for restoring lost health, in the shortest possible time, and in the most simple manner, by easy and natural means. At the commencement of the undertaking the auspices were anything but favorable to the new system. The most part of the physicians and apothecaries showed symptoms of alarm, as their livelihood was menaced to a serious degree, and, of course, they opposed, most violently, the introduction of the "Lebenswecker," and after having spent all their malignity upon the invention, and when they discovered that all their virulent abuse and ill-founded arguments made no impression on those who had been benefitted by its operation, they, as a dernier resort, denied its originality, and declared it was nothing more than the old acupuncture\* in a merely altered form!† Here the learned

---

finer compliment to the instrument; another physician of high standing in this city, the privy medical counsellor Dr. C. W. Wutzer, director of the surgical clinical establishment, expressed his opinion in the following manner. In a lame or afflicted limb, with a diseased activity of the nerves, the operation of the instrument will scarcely cause any pain, and where the nerves are in a normal state, the pain of the operation is very trifling; he then enumerates the cases of disease in which the Lebenswecker proves itself; besides the district physician Dr. Bocker, all other intelligent physicians; gentlemen, and unprejudiced physicians of our University at Bonn, are attached, in a worthy manner, to Baunscheidtism, and that is also the case with many clear sighted and truth-loving physicians of foreign countries.

\* The acupuncture, we learn, is a surgical operation in which two or three pins, each an inch in length, are pushed into the flesh, or forced into the bones, where they cause inflammation, from one to five pins are usually applied, but their application was found to give too much pain, and soon after their invention, they were only used by the veterinary surgeons; this will enlighten the understanding of every layman, and help him to a striking reply to every stupid physician who may commit himself by some expression in disparagement of Baunscheidtism.

† But now we will show many cases in which the Lebenswecker has proved to physicians a saver of life.



gentlemen were completely at fault, for it was that little stinging, and apparently ill-natured insect, the gnat, to which the world must be forever indebted for the invention of the "Lebenswecker;" and now we will proceed to inform our readers, as we have before promised, how the light from which the invention of the "Lebenswecker" sprung up, first beamed upon our thoughts.

### INVENTION OF THE LEBENSWECKER.

When I was suffering from a rheumatic attack in the hand, and being weary through the loss of rest at night, one hot summer's day, I fell asleep in my sitting room, the window being open; after dosing a short time I was suddenly aroused by a sharp stinging pain, quite different in sensation to that which I had experienced in consequence of the rheumatic inflammation; on opening my eyes I observed a number of gnats had settled on my diseased limb, which was resting on a table. As the irritating sting of the gnats subsided, I discovered to my great comfort, that the rheumatic pains had also taken flight, as well as the gnats, and then I began to contemplate how this sudden change had happened, and thus my idea was led forward until I was taught *the simple and natural way to find out the true method of healing the different portions of the suffering body, without the loss of blood.*

By the stings in the epidermis, openings are made, sufficiently large and deep, to form a way for drawing out the fine but sick-causing fluid under the epidermis. These openings are so small as not to alter the circulation of the blood, but to allow it to flow undisturbed. These small apertures are just deep enough to reach the gause-like texture of the finest blood vessels, and by these means the suborganism has a power transmitted to it, whereby it can remove diseased settlings.

A short time after the needles have pierced the epidermis, it becomes contracted and there spring up protuberant small substances, resembling a goose's skin, after the feathers are plucked out; upon these small nodes appear light red suppillations.

To put together, at small distances, several fine needle points, and to jerk them into the epidermis, by means of mechanism, to produce artificial gnat stings, or pores,\* was the next idea that entered our mind, and thus the little instrument called the "Lebenswecker" came into existence, and has erected a monument to the distinguished merit of the gnat, but the learned in physic will, no doubt, repudiate the notion, that the gnat has given rise to the invention, and attribute it to the acupuncture, and in order to retard the well intended good offices of the "Lebenswecker" they will, unquestionably, use their utmost endeavors to prevent its introduction among their patients, because their livelihood would thereby be jeopardized ; so it has been with other discoveries, for instance, in that of inoculation by Dr. Jenner, with which village schoolmasters and country parsons, at the commencement, operated upon children ; but the physicians may now use all the arguments and appliances they can command, both by themselves, their compeers, and those in authority under them, and still the new-curing method will continue to work its way, as it is now doing, throughout the whole of Germany, England, France, Russia, America, and Australia, and even among the African negroes.

As Baunscheidtism is now known to be the least painful, and most certain method ever invented, for curing all diseases of the human body, it is, beyond all reasonable doubt, certain, that the invention, if not immediately adopted everywhere, will, by degrees, force itself on the notice of the world, and will be universally patronized : but every new system, although its existence may be known to a considerable extent, at its commencement, invariably meets with impediments to its full development, yet this invention, from its practical nature, and from the success

---

\* This would, in a privileged scientific manner, be thus defined : If one examines a piece of skin, by the aid of a microscope, we do not find perforated openings therein, and, by the assistance of vessels, new rising fluids are created in a liquid and vaporous form ; by the fluids and vapors all the spaces of the immediate different elementary parts are filled up, and this is the first condition of a perpetual change of the matters, and consequently of life, and therefore, a new and fresh fluid is continually arising out of the blood, and by means of the circulation exsosomes and endosomes would by imbibition lead to parenchyma, if they were not removed by the veins and the lymphal vessels. The fluids thus undergo a perpetual change.

which it has already attained, can never be suppressed, but on the contrary, must forever exist, and go onward until it has become, with its powerful healing qualifications, an axiom in the minds of all generations, present and future. The physicians, however, have thrown into the way of its progress, all the difficulties and hindrances which their imaginations could, by every possibility, bring to bear on the science, because it was a layman who first brought it forth, and not a learned colleague of high reputation and standing; but would it not have redounded more to their credit, if they had given up those absurd prejudices, for the sake of humanity, and have admitted our system into their practice, instead of going into the wilderness to learn from the senseless hypopotamus, the terrible arcanum, how one may lose, in a few minutes, the pith of the body. These practitioners have introduced many things into science, which the sound intellect must reject, as having no positive value, and in fact may be deemed entirely useless. The science of medicine and its representatives, alas! offer a mournful aspect at the present time. The old theorists are not willing to part with a single particle of the curd, which has become precious by custom, but if they must forego all that which is useless, absurd, and fabulous, they would ultimately retain little, and the members of the learned medical profession would be reduced to the status of ordinary men. Young men aspiring to the art of medicine, if they be desirous of passing their examination in a creditable and proper manner, are obliged to learn by heart, during a long series of years, say from ten to twelve, an enormous quantity of Grecian and Latin words, in order that the sanctuary of the science may not be invaded by the laymen; the general education of these young men may be compared to a gilded picture frame without a painting or print in it. The youth passes away his most valuable time in acquiring Greek and Latin flourishing, not from his own inclination, but because it is so ordained. Mathematics would remain a dead theory, if there were not masters sufficient to keep it alive in practice.

We should never have invented a "Lebenswecker" if we had not been prudent enough to divest ourselves of pedantry. If we

may be so bold as to ask, why are all ideas emanating from laymen deemed, by the physicians, so trifling and worthless? Was not Hyppocrates a layman? He who was the master of the physicians; was he not, at the time he appeared, the first healing artificer in the world? There were, no doubt, doctors and professors, at that time, by whom he would be told, that in order to become esteemed, by learned men, he must become a doctor himself, and some may honor the great man's memory only because he was honored by his contemporaries, and afterwards by his successors, and also because his name has such a fine sound, but perhaps his name is revered because he was born in a foreign land, we well know that "a prophet hath no honor in his own land." But if we are asked why Hippocrates has been so much respected by his contemporaries and others, the proper answer would be that he did not occupy his time in learning foreign languages, and was not promoted by any faculty, but all his merit consisted in joining knowledge to practical experience, and these, together, alone constitute the great man, the one separated from the other is not able to give true and genuine results. Then how can premature ideas, forced by outward circumstances into the brain, be brought to maturity, if we be not self-thinking? Therefore it usually happens that as we have so many remedies, salutiferous in one case, and destructive in another, the unreflecting physician, under the control of the fixed principles of the school in which he has received his education, does not know how to apply them with proper effect, to his patient's disease.

*The difference between the curing method of Baunscheidtism and the curing according to the old method, consists simply in this, that the matter of sickness, by the former, is entirely removed, whilst by the latter, the disease is distributed all over the body, and often becomes permanently fixed.*

*The Lebenswecker merely helps nature forward when she is endeavoring to assist herself, whilst the drugs of the Apothecary work directly against her and create disgust.*

The above observation may advance us towards instruction on this all important subject. The skin is, doubtless, one of the most



material functions of the body, upon which depends, to a very great extent, the healthy or deranged state of the organic system, and it is a remarkable fact, that the ductile portions of insects are held together merely by the skin or coat of mail in which they are incased. If we look into the kingdom of plants, we shall perceive *that the bark of the tree is the most important part of it, with regard to the continuance of its sound life; so long as the rind of the oak is not injured, it produces buds and leaves, even if the heart should be rotten, but if the bark be injured, the tree begins, insensibly, to fade;* every naturalist knows this fact, yet how few meditate upon it!\* The physicians who have the power to cure and destroy, act in defiance of it, and this they do in accordance with their privilege, but the public nevertheless place implicit confidence in them, because many persons will not take the trouble to think for themselves.

Some years ago it was the custom to patronize the so called electric-magnetic-rheumatism chains, now out of use, though certainly we perceive that ridiculous system of charlatanry peeping out again, during the last ten years, in many diagnoses, to practice fraud upon the unsuspecting and too credulous portions of mankind.

These chains, with all their fancied secret remedies, had nothing to recommend them except indeed that some people *imagined* that under their influence a remedy was effected, and most assuredly we may assert that, comparatively speaking, the deception was good, when we take into our consideration that those persons might thus have escaped the mischievous, expensive,† and disgusting drugs of the apothecary's shop. These chains, according to the authority of Professor Liebig, in his annals of chemistry and physics, Vol. 73, do not contain electrical magnetism, but if they did, we still wish to be informed by what power they can heal, because electricity, or magnetism, or galvanism, or any other such charlatanical remedies are capable of doing nothing more than to

---

\* I recollect here the well known proverb, "he is not standing in a good sound skin," every one knows how to understand this well meaning phrase.

†Such and similar eulogized remedies could only so far injure the patient as to retard his convalescence.

give to the human body temporary animation, (the same as coffee, brandy, etc.,) which by continuous applications, injure the vital powers and even destroy them. We observe very distinctly, and particularly during a thunder-storm, when the air is impregnated with a specific electrical matter, lasting too long and not changed by a shower of rain, that we experience a very oppressive and disagreeable sensation ; however, we will not further dwell on this whimsical curing method, but return to Baunscheidtism, the general principles of which are that :

1. As it is so easy to fall sick, so ought we easily to recover, unless age, with its natural weakness, be operating against it.

2. If a method which is not able to cure a man, who is not yet fifty years old, or who is in the full vigor of life, whichever it may be, it is not a true system.

3. The Lebenswecker contains, in itself, far more healing powers than all illegible receipts in the law of physic, or than all the mixtures of apothecary's shops. It represents the most complete apothecary's shop, in the best and truest sense, because its effects are warming, animating, and relieving, it causes irritation, and governs the circulation of the blood, and is continually assisting in such cases where medical knowledge remains helpless at the turning point of its art

4. In critical cases, for instance, apoplexy, colic, inflammation on the chest, pneumonia, nervous fever, cholera, &c., where we have no time to be consultive, deliberative, discursive, preceptive, plaster preparative, or for any such ives, where the fact ought to be instantly decided in such critical circumstances ; this proves at once the Lebenswecker's superior qualification to every other medical assistance, as a saver of life.

5. If science is yet seeking, and disputing, from what place in the animal body, the individual power of life takes its extension, but which has long been evident to us, we are positive that the needles of the Lebenswecker lead, irresistibly, to the pole of the spinal marrow, which conceals life, and also the diseases threatening it.

6. The Lebenswecker renders unnecessary all baths, except the



usual daily ablutions, shuts up many speculative houses and expensive apothecary's shops, breaks the blood-letting lancet and scarificator, draws the physician from his mysterious darkness into day-light and points out to him a position in life worthy of his holy employment, being master of all spasms\* it brings up strong citizens for the mother country, promotes the science to its aim, and delivers mankind from the thralldom of disease.

---

\*It is known that usually the most vigorous children die by spasm.



## TAXATION ON LIFE.

---

As soon as the human body is in a sick state, it contains heterogeneous matters not naturally belonging to it, and these we call matters of sickness, and to restore the body to a state of health they must be withdrawn, but the subtraction has hitherto not been effectual by the physicians, until the discovery of our healing apparatus, to which all the diseases we have enumerated must yield without the loss of that vital principle of the body, properly called the *life's* blood ; the operation of cupping glasses, leeches, and the lancet frequently draws out more pure blood than corrupt matter, indeed we may venture to state, without the fear of contradiction from any disinterested and rational man, that it is always so, now it is as clear as the most cloudless sky in Italy, that our system does not remove one single vital spark of the precious lives of our fellow mortals, but on the contrary, eradicates the bad fluids which engender such sickening and frightful diseases to our fellow creatures. As the valuer of land, for the purpose of taxation, will consider the nature of the different portions of the soil and its climatic situation, so ought the physician to value his patient's life, but with some of these gentlemen it is a matter of indifference which way they act, (if they be permitted) for their advice and assistance (if we may be allowed the use of the latter word) will be followed by these results, taxation without cure, and frequently taxation with a more confirmed malady, and with more concomitants, not keeping out of our calculation the fatal catastrophe of their unskillful practice ; these pests to society may be compared to a travelling tinker, who, in endeavoring to patch up one hole in a tea-kettle, very often makes two.

The true revelation of life's origin is not to come to pass in this world ; all that we know on that subject is, that it commences at the birth of the child, and receives from its earthly originators the principles of life, and the seeds of its destruction, and so the good and bad qualities are passed on through future generations: as the nerves contain the most essential parts of our lives, so should the principal aim of the physician, on all occasions, be, to protect sickness against sinking into nervous disorders. instead of observing this axiom, and watching carefully the dictates of nature's relieving power, and acting upon the hints given to him by her, he, by administering exciting medicines, accomplishes only one good thing, if it can be so thought, viz: hastening the separation of the body from the soul, in an easy and expeditious manner. It may be that he knows the God-like power of the Lebenswecker, by the hints which nature has given him, but he will not use it, and it is easy to find a reason. The power of healing diseased bodies is not learnt by studying anatomy, and to discern the sound and unhealthy portions of the human system has hitherto been of a very accidental character. If, up to the present period, the eye of the patient were giving to the eye of the empiric an explanation, our little instrument would appear to him so simple in its construction and the results of its operations so evident, that no strict examination or Esculapian grimaces of the empirical practitioner would be necessary (previously to the writing of his dog Latin prescription, which leaves the poor suffering patient in the dark) to convince him that the disgusting and deleterious nostrums, which are destined to be gulped down his victimized throat and insulted stomach, are worse than useless.

The more quickly the spots assume a red color, and the sooner the body begins to experience its own natural warmth, the more it may be concluded that sound life exists, but where the spots become pale, in from five to ten minutes, and then die away, it is indicative of the patient being in a very bad condition, but where the application has been made five times, at intervals of ten days, and the skin does not itch or break out, then the inward suppuration is predominant, and it is certain that the body will be for-

feited to death, and all the physic in the world is unable to save the patient ; just as the interval between lightning and thunder fixes and settles in the mind the distance of the tempest, so is ours the sure and valuable remedy, the proper medium through which man's state of health may be ascertained ; health, one of the most precious of earthly blessings, how systematically is it often ruined for the sake of the mammon of unrighteousness, money? Those imposing miscreants, who daily advertise their salves and doses, pills and sickening elixirs, to rob people of their money, which is comparatively trifling to stealing away their health, and which they assuredly do. ought to be most vigorously repudiated.

20 15 12 1861



## PROTESTATION.

---

The liberality with which a certain class of men, who like to be called the learned physicians, have encumbered us with the offensive reproach of arrogance, poetizing pretensions, and romancing ideas, looking with contempt and affected superiority upon the tendency of our book, which they say has caused so little public interest, that the editor of the Swiss periodical Medical Magazine has not thought it worthy of his notice, these and other motives have induced us to make an open protestation against the accusation that we meditated and endeavored merely to degrade the physicians and medicine in general, and that our greatest art consisted in attempting to mortify and humiliate an honorable corporation in every possible manner; such and similar undeserved reproaches, only suggested by malevolent minds, are without any foundation in truth, which all intelligent and honorable physicians, actuated more by their high calling than their greediness for wealth, have testified to us. They are fully conscious of the difficulties which will, on all sides, arise to establish a system entirely novel in its principles, and they are fully aware of the necessity of the most energetic measures, on our part, to break through a hundred other systems, sacred by long practice, and supported and carried on by privilege; they are further convinced that our curing method ought not to be exclusive property, that it ought to belong to all mankind, and that it was certainly invented for the use of the physicians, but nothing a single not appear more striking than the fate which happened,

through the intervention of some medical authors, to the second edition of this book, which is written in popular language, suitable to the simple and natural way in which the method of curing, invented by us, was about to develop itself. These medical authors have, unknown to us, received the second edition, through the publishers, and they thought the book was sent to them for their approval and patronage. One of these gentlemen, the editor of the Swiss periodical, Dr. V. Sharner, of Bern, refuses to review the work, whether through affectation or aversion, we are at a loss to ascertain, but we have good reasons for thinking that Dr V Sharner has criticized our work at Vienna,\* as an anonymous writer, in such a severe style that it had a contrary effect to that he intended, for the second edition was well received by the inhabitants of the Imperial city, so that we have reason to thank the honorable anonymous, not for his good intentions, but for the unlooked for and happy results of his pen. If the medical science be in a limping condition, with its bombastic Greek and Latin at the bed-side of the suffering patient, we have not been, in the least degree, instrumental in producing such a deplorable state of matters of universal notoriety; we never sat on the catheter of a medical academy, which takes so much offence at the simple doctrines which we propound. It is the system of the medical academies, which must be pointed out as bolstering up and maintaining, most pertinaciously, a false system of medical jurisprudence. K. H. Baumgärtner, Dr. Guido Wucherer, and Doctor Hellmuth Steudel, whose latest works give us sufficient authority for forming our opinion on the importance of the modern medical science. To confirm what we state we must refer our readers to "Die Heilkunde der Gegenwart und der Zukunft, nebst dem Verhältnisse der Physiologie zu derselben, von K. H. Baumgartner. Historische-kritische Untersuchung von Dr Guido Wucherer, Grossherzoglich-Badischem Regiments-Arzte, Ritter des Grossherzoglich-Badischen, Ordens vom Zähringer Lowen, desgleichen

---

\* Zeitschrift der B. B. Gesellschaft der Aerzte zu Wien. Redacteur Dr. Edw. Hebra; X. Jahrgang 1854, Maiheft. Dr. Edw. Hebra; X. Jahrgang 1854, Maiheft. and supplementary will be for-

des Grossherzogth-Hessischen Ordens Philipps des Grossmuthigen, und mehrerer gelehrten Gesellschaften Mitglied. Stuttgart, Rieger'sche Verlagshandlung, 1854.'

They will perceive how much sharp criticism the medical science has received from these scientific works, much more severe than from the plain statement of a man who simply studies nature and acts upon the hints she, from time to time, gives him. It may be as well to extract some passages from these works for the information of those persons who have neither the leisure, nor the inclination, to read them; Doctor Wucherer endeavors to prove in his little work, consisting of 101 pages, that the physicians of the present day will all remain ignorant until they are instructed in the science of "pathological physiology," (his favorite expression,) he has so many technical words that they are sufficient to discourage the unscientific reader, and as to myself, I am no advocate for them; in page 29 of the pamphlet, the learned author, *a priori*, avowing a love of truth, contests that the medical science of the present day is not possessed of true remedies for disease, indeed the medical practitioners do not and cannot know how to apply, properly, the few remedies which they do possess, in spite of all physiological detail and special acquirances, made during fifteen years, they are not able to bring a single patient out of bed, and we know not, without the lateral edifice of the chief structure of physiology, what we possess now a days.

In page 34 of the "Medical Journal" of Vienna, it is said: "Look with a scrutinizing eye at the modern physiological and pathological anatomical school pupils, after one or two years in their practice, and you will find the following portraits very well drawn in the most simple cases, turning themselves in every direction with a high important air, the professors recapitulate out of their college manuscripts and little caskets of memory, as in former times the old masters did, and in energetic language, all physiological laws of nature with their dismembered and dilapidated and detailed investigations, which have swelled up their heads with the imaginations of genuine science of which they have not a single notion; instead of being aided by a quiet general exam-

ination of the patient and an exact illustration of proof from the appearance of the disease, and a collecting together of a physiological diagnosis, the well disciplined young Valentins Rokitanskys, &c., on every difficult case are at a bitter loss, and know not how to apply their physiological novelties, and consequently fall into despair without advice. The old school of medicine in short will be soon obliged to bow its supercilious head before the more rational and truly practical systems lately developed by younger and brighter authorities." In page 35 the author says, "the bolder of the doctors are endeavoring to conceal their perplexity under a stream of lava of scholastic wisdom. They would wish to make it appear, that Hippocrates, compared to them, was an old prattler, and thus every empiric becomes a bane to the respectable and discerning physician, and draws down contempt, both on them and the colleges, with their solemn shakes of the head, and their comical tragical method of laying a long and grave whispering accentuation on each word, as if the wisdom of Solon were coming forth from their muddled pates, quoting cases from Vienna, Paris and Berlin, where instead of attending to their master's instructions they have wasted their time in playing bowls, drinking, smoking, cock-crowing, hawking and spitting. In pages 60 and 61 physiology is recommended by the author as the only means whereby this Babalonish confusion can be remedied. I will by no means venture to give an opinion on the learned author's books ; I esteem and respect him for the light he has given to darkness, I give my own and all suffering mankind's hearty thanks for the masterly style in which he has unveiled these absurdities. What may not a rational man learn from pathological physiology? This important science conveys a knowledge and perception of his whole body, its whole composition, and the various relations of its parts and proportions, with and to each other. It gives us the key to the precise determination of every deviation from the normal activity of every organ, the cause of every illness, which cannot be acquired by the so called scientific deductions or by the precise infallibility of the thermometer of the animal body, I willingly concede that which the author states in



page 65 that many matters of physics have a fixed relation to certain organs, but on the other hand, I am convinced that in these different organs are settled galvanic poles, which can be separated by metallic preparations, for instance, by mercury in syphilitic diseases, but mercury will not by any means remove foreign matters out of the organism, on the contrary it will fly to the bones and adjacent parts, and, therefore, will never entirely eradicate such diseases from the body, and will be far more difficult to draw away than primitive sick matters. It may and often does change its locality but never entirely leaves the body; the author thoroughly condemns the physicians of the present day when in pages 68 and 69 he compares their practice to a mechanical imitation, saying that they are the sport of every changeable system, and that they must take everything which the science affords, and therefore, they are not in a position to do justice to their inclinations; in the cures of diseases, no half measures ought to be practiced, if knowledge can, by any possibility, accomplish a radical cure. With the prerogative physician, the pulse must be felt, the tongue must be looked at, and the evacuations must be enquired into and investigated, and then it is,—veni, vidi, and instantly the diagnosis and the ordination follow. Is a name to the disease required? Oh! there are half a dozen ready at hand belonging to every school of medicine. The author does not spare the schools or the natural historians in general; in page 72 he says, “that cunning men find out the arcana for every illness, and also miraculous remedies out of memory’s casket,” quoting as authority an old writer or more recent ones of the French and English, &c. modern practitioners, the most fearful results proving the truth of my assertions. The author says, “that medical science is of no benefit to the sick,” pages 30, 34 and 35; but the X is the only proper primitive power of life; the first beginning and the true fluidum of life upon which the learned Doctor Wucherer bases the principles of Baumgärtner, in many thousand expressions of foreign words and learned conclusions even algebraic equations. In page 45 in his work he is, notwithstanding all the late exposures of the known medical faculty, no more able to find out the

cause of life than his predecessors. The theory of Baumgärtner according to the principle that the interior relations of matter, contain also the cause of life and destroy the fundamental doctrines of every christian psychology, as also psychological theorems of former times, shows only the activities and reciprocities of the enigmatical object, but not the proper existence of the object, the primeval cause of life itself. Taking into consideration all the foregoing we acknowledge the merit of this learned discovery, which shows the manner and way in which the galvanic column chain of the organs and formations of the human body, have an eternal recourse to each other, and will produce the primitive power of life, &c. It is most likely that the intelligent unprejudiced person will at once perceive that a product received by such agency not only must be of an electric quality but electricity itself. Now I might ask how does it come to pass, that this vital power, viz : the soul, which is produced out of the galvanic column apparatus of Baumgärtner and Wucherer, is not able to penetrate even the cataract cover of a diseased eye, though electricity will penetrate the hardest plate of steel; this question alone might give a mortal blow to all their galvanic system, and therefore, that which I have mentioned in page 17, respecting life is deserving of consideration as the hypothesis mentioned in page 90 of Wucherer's work. It is seriously philosophated on whether the human spirit descends from man alone, or from the amalgamation with the female sperm; if the gentleman had only considered the properties of the egg of the brooding hen, the determination of this proposition would not have been so difficult, if the authors had only studied and carefully observed the vital germ slumbering in the yolk of the egg, until it produced the chicken by the warmth and fostering care of the mother : the seminal matter of every man likewise contains the primeval cause of life, the warmth of the wife awakens it, and the corresponding fluids form it into life. The same theory applies to the hen and chicken as almost every young peasant of fourteen years of age, is well aware of. I have a very lively recollection of having, when I was about that age, watched the process of incubation. Day by day



I broke an egg, and observed the young life in all its phases. These means are too simple to be able to paralyze the high-sounding subtleties of the learned men, but, nevertheless, they come nearer to the truth than the scientific galvanic column apparatus of Wucherer. I will not record this simple and well known fact, in bombastic phraseology which would appear to the general reader a chaos and confusion of words. Now let us take a glance at what the author says in page 93: "Life is composed of a strong current of streams, by an electrometer its single directions can be understood, in the same way as by the whole battery." In page 96 the author endeavors to develop the barometer quality of the human body, and to place man in a reciprocal position of cause and effect, with the exterior influence of atmospheric matters, and to make him a thermometer in the peripheral neurotic system, an hygrometer in the skin, sinewed parts &c., and a barometer in the system of the vessels, and why should there not be admitted into his body a galvanic apparatus. Older medical authors have, indeed, been endeavoring to settle this hypothesis, by a shorter way, endeavoring to identify the human body with the green frog; these learned physiological investigations receive aid and strength, when we add to the above mentioned physical thermometer, hygrometer, and barometer, the only infallible barometer, the Lebenswecker, which will be the means of overcoming, much more easily and simply, the great difficulties, and put an end, at once to all these doctrinal absurdities.

The before mentioned little book by Doctor H. Stendel, gives to my protestation still more forcible points of support, and I am proud to acknowledge that I have always for years, done homage to all his principles. It is, in fact, very much to be desired, that the writings of Stendel, "*die medicinische Praxis*" (the medical practice,) may strip off the old incubus of unmeaning pedantry, and that the whole world may be enabled to view the skeleton which will dismay the empirics; but Dr. Stendel is striving, most honorably, to make medical science a solid art for the benefit of the whole human race, and for the physicians a high and noble profession, and which my study and labor have been aiming at, only

by a more humble and different way. Some epitome of the work of this veracious and intelligent author would show what little confidence he rests on the whole of the *materia medica*, and what little credit he gives to his colleagues for their healing power through the agency of medicines.

In page four the author justifies, in a most satisfactory manner, his method of dealing with this most important question, without having any regard to the selfish considerations which too much sway the minds, curb the actions, and form the opinions of medical professors in general, who are so very much alarmed, when any of their brethren "talk out of school," or attempt to explain to the public any of their legerdemain tricks, but the time is now past when such unworthy motives will be tolerated by the advanced light of knowledge, caused by the genial beams of investigation and truth, and the time is now arrived when learning is only appreciated as it becomes subservient to usefulness, integrity and virtue. It is an axiom that all human organism is based upon unalterable laws, which never can, by any circumstances, be abrogated. The rational and honest author then gives an historical sketch of medicine, beginning at the period when the priesthood worked miracles, and held the profession of medicine exclusively, and then he enumerates, with the veracity of an historian, the different progresses of the medical art through the various epochs from the time of Esculapius in 1250, A. C. to the time of the venerated mother of Kevelar, through the times of Hippocrates and Galen down to the time of Gertanner, Roeschlaub, and Wedekind, when among others, he mentions the work of the latter (*uber den Werth der Heilkunde*, page 214.) Page 32 in which it is stated that almost every ten years, the physicians change their methods of healing, and those remedies which they before had so much approved, they afterwards as severely condemned, and therefore, amongst all these vascillating and ever changing opinions, how desirable is it to fix a standard, and how can we arrive at sound conclusions and convictions, but by carefully watching the operations of nature in all her beautiful, and to keen and patient observers, self-evident operations for replacing any flesh by violence

removed, or healing any incisions done by accident? When an incision is made in the flesh, cannot any man, of common observing and reflecting powers, perceive how quickly and systematically nature commences to repair the damage she has received; first the wound begins to suppurate and then to granulate until the evil is remedied. Is not this a lesson for us as to any violence inflicted on the internal organism of the body by cold improperly applied; and amongst so many bad methods the physician who possesses the only good method will lose the favorable opinion of every right thinking man, by doing homage to an improper method of treatment; can a man who is ill expect that the upright and intelligent physician can hit upon the right expedient out of such a multiplicity of erroneous systems. The physicians will still sink lower in the scale of society by the state to which they will, of necessity, reduce the whole body, and by despising each other. After the author had perused and made clear the way in which medical science was running, he has shown in a most convincing manner, the impotence of the practice of the present day by Roser, Wunderlich, Griesinger, &c.

All the boxes, glass globes, and bottles, on which are written learned names, are, if thoroughly looked into, a mere hocus pocus; these we meet on our entrance into modern pharmacopœa, to which, indeed, no sensible person can attribute any healing qualities, unless he be a disciple of homœopathy, because, the few drops of ethereal oil contained in a glass only affect the sense of smelling, and in fact have no other aim. These gentlemen perfume the medicine which they give to people with impure breaths; some of these nostrums are inclosed in stamped paper, and the only benefit they are, is to increase the revenue, but to the patient's health it is quite the same whether they smell of valerian, of lavender, of camomile, of thyme, or of nothing. It is, indeed, intended to lead astray the whole human instinct, and to conceal from human nature, the fact that the medicines, so disguised, have no affinity with the stomach, and no one will be persuaded but that it will be quite the same, if we receive extract *cardui benedicti*, *centaurei minoris*, *trifolii*, *millefolii*, *farfarae*, *fumoraë*, *graminis*,

taraxaci, and so are discovered a multitude of diseases which these precious substances are said, by the learned pandits, to cure. Then there are plasters which only serve to keep out the air, now *mundus vult decipi ergo decipeatur*. The arguments that almost the whole pharmacology treats of are based on delusions and fancies, as also every class of medicaments : as Wunderlich, page 78, asserts, if merely the successive swallowing of physic and recovery of disease were sufficient to vindicate medicine, in its merit of healing, it must likewise be admitted, that the result of the incessive taking of physic is death, because it is nowhere proved, that disease alone had killed the patient ; we cannot, in a physiological way, prove the healing effect of the pharmacopœa ; all we know is, that on the sound higher and lower animals, the so-called efficacious remedies (venomous metallic substances, such as mercury and arsenic) produce decided disorders, and pathological changes, particularly in the digestive organs, the result whereof is, that the continual use of these violent remedies causes a destructive effect on the organism, and therefore ought never to be prescribed except in the most urgent cases ; but these poisonous substances are so often introduced into practice, that all these direful effects are not to be wondered at.

In the preface to Binsler's system of medicine this very strange sentence is used, " that one should warn the patients of the physician on the present state of Medicine as of the most dangerous venom." In the treatise on fever and inflammation the author quotes the thundering words of Gertanner, " In this thick Egyptian darkness of ignorance, in which the physicians are groping round about, there is not the least gleam of light to direct them." In page 102, every organ and all organism are sound, so soon as the useless substance is removed ; a new suitable proportionate substance is introduced which must be the fulfilment of every rational healing method, but if there be men who do not believe the materiality of all disease, but believe in a pure dynamic spiritual alteration, we cannot give them any other advice than to let their dynamic evil be cured by sorcery, witchcraft or prayers ; by a somewhat longer effect on the body, they cause a disorder in the juices,



which disturb, in the most sensible manner, the exchanging process of the organic matter, that cannot, under any circumstances, pass over into the normal organic substance ; these things may be necessary for restoring an already disturbed mixture of blood, or a change of matter, grown anomalously, and the active minded practitioner may be proudly pointing to his so called auspicious results, whilst his increasing chronic patients show, too manifestly, that he has removed only the first disturbing symptoms, and that the worm of the disease still lives inwardly ; legions of chronic patients frequent the warm, cold, sweet and salt springs, drinking, bathing, or sweating out the remains of their diseases ; all these pale faced, paunchbellied legions, with their slender, weak limbs, and bald heads, have paid with much money, for the ruin of their constitutions and are now accusing nature of being too hot or too cold, too tempestuous or too misty, too wet or too dry, and are lamenting over the imperfections of the human body, after having for many years scorned all nature's laws, and done every thing to destroy their constitutions. In page 113, it is strange to hear, (ex cathedra,) and from a clever man, a circumstantial explanation, what noxious consequences a simple catching of a cold or a non-observance of proper dietary may have, what a quantity of sickness finds its cause in the change of weather, in the humidity, or dryness of the air, how bodily efforts make us fall on the sick bed, how love and hatred, joy and grief, in short all mental sensations, which no one in life is able to escape, are the causes of the most different and obnoxious diseases, how the literary man, whom a current of air or wet feet would almost paralyze, will with the utmost indifference, state how many ounces of blood may be drawn from the patient without injury to him, how the strongest purgative and vomitive remediet, such as mercurial pills, prussic acid, and arsenic, may be applied to restore health, as if it were in the power of scholarship to turn everything into the philosopher's stone, (milk and honey,) but if a single failure in diet can be accompanied by such dangerous consequences, no one should wonder at the consequences of such deleterious substances being suffered to pass into the stomach. It is seldom, we hope,

that the human understanding is called upon to give credit to such enormities, except by some portion of the medical profession. In a remark, page 105, the physicians are brought into one and the same category, as in the case of magic agencies, philters, amulets, with parson Blumhardt, who causes diseases to disappear by prayers ; these methods, if not curative, have one cause to palliate their absurdities, viz: that they are harmless, a feature which cannot be applied to the Doctor's venomous specifics, and nothing can tend more to a cure than to cease from taking medicine ; practical medicine might at first clean its own house from every superstition, and rid itself from all juggling, then it would probably step successfully forth against all its unpromoted concurrents ; from the senseless experiments to cure a bad stomach from obstruction, &c., &c., by purgatives, it is said, page 104, because the hinderance of the principal business of the gut channel is the ordinary symptom of those diseases, people have had their chief recourse to purgatives, and by degrees these have ceased to produce any effect, and, therefore, they have gladly adopted any newly discovered aperient. It is believed by some that purgatives strengthen the intestines, it might as reasonably be supposed that the whip and spur strengthen the jaded horse, see page 135. The *materia medica* shows its impotency in chronic diseases, the facts are too notorious that the recipes in general prove unsuccessful, and when the results have been for a short period, somewhat better, the aspect of a million of remedies prescribed, for a single disease, the number of which will daily increase, lead to fresh disappointments, showing distinctly, to every impartial person, that in this territory it is not a question of science, but only an essay to justify the medical men acting with a reasonable and seemingly authentic empiricism. It is scarcely necessary to explain, or make any observations on its general helplessness ; it is quite evident to every one who has taken a cursory view of the matter, that he who has but once seen lungs with tubercles, a diseased heart, a diseased liver, ulcers of the stomach, scirrhus, cancerous ulcers, &c., and still believes that those diseases can be removed by medicine, would as readily believe that such diseases could be removed by exer-



cism, or by magic sentences, the one would be as rational and intelligible as the other. The rational and natural medical science will, in the first place, consider the cause, and then endeavor to remove the disease, but it is out of the power of any one to remove disease, from the organic system, by means of mercury, arsenic, &c., or by emetics or purgatives ; we are merely capable of regulating the normal functions, in such a manner, that the product of the illness flows into the general current of the juices, and will by such means be removed, and by degrees, perfect health will be restored by suitable diet. I most cheerfully subscribe to this last principle, because it is the principle of Baumscheidtism, most clearly explained, and will, I hope, satisfy the most sceptical of my enemies, and those who have used such bitter language against myself and my healing system, and I will not, further, persevere in beating my adversaries with weapons taken out of their own armory, for fear that they might accuse me of plagiarism, and I would have to protest against my own protestation. Now we will look, cursorily, at the remedies which the modern medical theorists have substituted for the pernicious ones hitherto in use, they will dispense with remedies of all kinds as much as possible, avoiding the necessity for them, and that is to regulate the culture of the body, according to nature and the development of the youthful organism, in short, to breed strong and enduring bodies, able to sustain all the noxious influences and changes of the weather. If we have so often the opportunity of observing the destructive qualities to human nature of such numerous medications, even the dreadful power of bursting the corpse and the coffin, how easily can we, on a little reflection, perceive what a fearful struggle, with these so called remedies, must take place in the living body, before it is overpowered and becomes dust, and ought not every one to hold out the hand of thankfulness to those well intentioned and scientific medical men, who are so good and considerate, as to warn persons against resorting to the apothecary's shop, so contrary to nature's laws. I agree with Dr. Steudel as to what he writes, in page 121, on the importance of the chief functions, that their education might be carefully and principally direct-

ed to accustoming them to withstand the differences of temperature in the weather, and I also acknowledge, with equal pleasure, that gymnastics, according to natural exercises of the muscular powers, as a world of children show us intuitively every day before they are cooped up in the schoolroom, are more rational and more creditable to the sound judgment of a nation, and certainly it must be acknowledged by every one that they are more beneficial to the constitution of the human body, which should be free and unshackled, and not shut up in a school ; but the penalty to be paid for the knowledge of literature is the creation of diseases which otherwise would be unknown. See pages 31 and 32.

What is to be done if the activity of the whole skin be interrupted, if the body be full of rheumatism and gont, what remedy has medicines. In all my investigations, in the learned treatises, I could not find one. If you will compare what I have said in my observations on the cold bath, it will be found how superior the Lebenswecker is to cold water appliances. It makes all these superfluous, except the daily ablutions for the sake of cleanliness. The Lebenswecker is, to this day, the only remedy possessing more healing qualities than all the pharmaceutic matters put together, and has done, and will do, more benefit to mankind, than all the powders and decoctions in the apothecary's laboratory, and has worked conviction on the minds of many intelligent and truth seeking physicians, who have ceased giving prescriptions, and have discontinued all their subtle pathologic-physiological investigations with the dissecting knife. They are now healing their patients by the Lebenswecker, because they are satisfied it applies to any disease whatever name be given to it by the old money grubbing empirics, who may yet continue for a short time to manure the church-yard, but their destructive farce is already nearly at an end, and the time is fast approaching when the lancet, which, on the most frivolous pretext, drew off the stamina of human existence, will become rusty, and those venomous drugs, that have been hitherto administered to poor suffering humanity, will lay mouldering in their tombs ; I mean in the musty and cobwebbed drawers of the apothecary's shops, and no more be foisted on

mankind by the false coloring of men, who, instead of alleviating nature's sicknesses, have retarded her progress towards a sound condition, and have so tortured her, that direful diseases have arisen, to which otherwise she would have been a stranger, and all these scourging evils have arisen in consequence of the medical schools being founded on false theories, and the practical part carried out by earnest, persevering, and enthusiastic scholars.

When I reflect on my protestation and think how many physicians will soon say, as the Moor did in Shakspear's play of Othello, that their "occupation's gone," and that my glittering hope has grown into a sunbeam, I trust my Lebenswecker will at last, bring all the scattered sheep into one fold, and that my proceedings will, in due time, be crowned with the mantle of love.



# THE LEBENSWECKER

## VIEWED WITH THE EYE OF WISDOM.

---

After applying the instrument, we will take a glance at the epidermis, and we shall perceive that a reddening appearance has taken place around the punctured part, about the size of a pea. The time of the appearing of the red spots is different, according to the state of the body of the person operated on. In the wholesome body, in which sick matters are accumulated, they appear in a few seconds: in sound bodies they look red for a few moments, and then become pale, and soon die away, but in weak constitutions, when the body cannot perform the necessary reaction, they appear later, and resemble gnat stings, are of an erythematous character, and arise, by the augmented flow of blood, to the spot of operation, which is particularly stimulated by the irritating power of the needles, but the irritation, which is to be considered as the *primum movens*, arises from the mechanical wounds on the nerves by the needles, not only in the epidermis,\* but also in the cellular texture of the underskin, (*subcutanea*) and in the substance of the underlaying organ, generally a deep as the need-

---

\* As the histology (construction of the texture) has shown to us that the exterior skin consists of two peculiar parts of texture, of the epidermis and the corium. the epidermis, (the outside skin) is considered from outward the first part and a formation of horn, it is that pellicle which one can prick under and separate by means of a pin in the palm of the hand, under it lies the corium (thick skin) which has a filamentous structure. in it run out the blood vessels and nerves of the skin, these textures. the skin, are by means of the *subcutanea* connected with the organs covered by it (muscles for the most part.)

les penetrate ; this causes an irritation of the nerves, an augmented flow of the blood, through which of course the skin becomes covered with nodes, from about the size of a pin's head to that of a pea, and the rising depends upon the quantity of virulent matter and vital activity, so that on those persons who have virulent matter in the body, they develop themselves much more than in sound persons, they are quickly brought forth, but they never assume in those persons last named a great size, and soon die away, but in weak persons the rising is but slow, and they remain always small ; in the nodes small pustules are formed, in which are contained inflammatory matter, that consists of exudating light yellow thick flux and which usually arises on the second or third day ; whether this be true puss or lymph we will not decide because time and occasion are wanting to enquire into the microscopic researches which have been made. What produces this doubt of the proper appearance is, that the redness of the spots as also of the small pustules by the pressure of the finger disappearing, is an unerring proof that we have not a real inflammation, but a stoppage in the capillary blood vessels, by small coagulations being forced to the surface of the skin, and which will not recede by pressure of the finger, only by inflammation can puss be produced, therefore the doubt is raised. In some cases pustules form on the small nodes, but it is not at all necessary that the perulent and lymphatic matter should be visible to the naked eye. These very often dry up and form small incrustations which may be rubbed off either by the hands or the dress, and afterwards fresh incrustations are formed. After the fifth, sixth, or seventh day, the epidermis begins to form scales, and these are plastered over by fresh exuding matter, like bark, and so decrease gradually and by the tenth day the whole accumulated coagulated masses fall off, leaving a redness on those parts of the skin only for a short period, and then the skin assumes its usual natural appearance ; there the Lebenswecker has such a decided superiority over the smearings, plasters and cupping instruments, &c., because by the latter so many beautiful faces and fine formed arms are disfigured by cicatrices ; but the application cannot be



always a direct one, still we must mentally study the effect produced on the sick organ, when for instance the Lebenswecker is applied to the feet, and the calves of the legs, we know that there are certain nerves and blood vessels, leading to the diseased organs; we call this connexion "continuat," and this may also be designated as a symptomatic union. It is a direct one on a direct application. To have a more lucid explanation of the Lebenswecker and its power over the sick and deranged organism, we will consider the ways of curing in a certain order.

## 1.

## THE SECRETION OF THE DISEASED MATTER.

## a. Pathological Premonitions.

The blood leads to every part of the organism, nourishing and forming matters which are settled in the organs, and are assimilated by the matters, and by this process act for the reproduction of the same, but new matters, as the old ones have performed their office, must be introduced to supply their places and the old ones drawn away. This is accomplished by nature's laws in various ways, viz: by the epidermis, the kidneys\* and the liver. The matter from the muscular § system is secreted in the epidermis † and is drawn out through the pores, and this matter so drawn out may be compared to ashes that fall from a grate; if such matters are not removed from the body, their remaining in the system may give rise to many diseases (*materia peccans*) and amongst the most frequent are rheumatic affections. These arise by a partially suppressed exhalation from the epidermis, by which the ex-

---

\*E. H. Schultz, "Ueber die Verjungung des menschlichen Lebens, &c., &c." Berlin, 1842. There is also a later edition. 1854.

§Schultz, loco citato. s. 48.

†l. c. s. 42.

crementitious deposits of the musculous system are retained in the body and are settled in the serous and fibrous membranes, (particularly in the myolema) and in the thin envelopes of the cellular texture in which the muscles and sinewy filaments are enclosed, and also in the membranes of the brain, the spinal marrow, the pleura, the peritoneum, the serous inside of the cavities of the chest and abdomen, according to the size and extension of these textures, the seat and the form of rheumatism will appear.

REMARK.—According to Lavoisier and Seguin the quantity of matter that exudes through the epidermis of a man during twenty-four hours amounts to 900 grains, in which are two drachms, one scrupel, seven-eighths grain of foul matter that, when settled on the sensitive membranes, would be amply sufficient to cause violent pains.

#### *a. The Disturbed Urine Secretion.*

This disease is classified by Herr Schultz amongst the nervous diseases ; here is the question of the changing matters of the nervous system which are either imperfectly or not at all separated, the diseases assume different forms according to the nature of the changing matters ; a retention of the depuratory matters in the nervous substance produces a morbid irritation in the nervous system and causes spasms, catalepsy, convulsions, and St. Vitus's dance, and when these matters pass into the circulation of the blood, the whole animal economy is disturbed and gives birth to typhus fever, in which appalling and epidemical scourge to mankind we find the urine secretions very much decreased at the commencement of the spasms. Herr Schultz in one case observed the urine had decreased to one-half per cent., in another case to four-fifths per cent., the normal urine being thirty-five per cent. The gout also appears to arise from a disturbed state of changing matters, the altered productions of the bones seems to be secreted in the kidneys, and in the urine we find the calcareous salt, and particularly the calcaria phosphorica, the principal substance of the

bones is the matter retained in the body, which settles itself in the joints, parts which are always in irritation by movement and friction, being at the ends of the bones,\* and by the superficial extent of the cartilages being in connexion with the excrementitious matters of the bones and are in consequence frequently liable to rheumatic states of irritation, (arthritis rheumatica,) by which they have a predisposition for this matter as a focus of settlement. Schultz has also found the urine acid augmented† in the bladders of persons suffering from gout, and, therefore he considers it as belonging to the nervous diseases. The same learned enquirer has a similar opinion of intermitting fever. I will here draw attention to the words of a competent pathologist, Funke, who says, “that as all the higher organisms have the greatest antipathy to their own excremental matters, and these produce the most detriment to them, so it is by the single organs in the organism with regard to the changing matters; the latter always operate in the most detrimental manner on those organs, and the higher and the nobler they are the more striking are their morbid appearances and the more stinking are the matters.”

### *b. The Disturbed Secretion of the Gall.*

The dissolved small blood globules come into the liver and are changed into bile, but if the activity of the liver be weakened the blood is not able to release itself from the changing matters, and these are more or less retained in it. By the diminished secretion of the gall many diseases arise, the digestion suffers very much by it, because the gall has an important part to perform in digestion. In disorders of the blood we have to consider the icterus jaundice, the plethora abdominalis, melanosity, (melanositat,) melanoses, hemorrhoids, melancholy, hypochondria, erysipelas, (rose,) and

---

\* Cartilage and bones have in relation to their quality an equal composition, but in regard to their quantity they are discriminated, that in the bone the calcarious salts, in the cartilage the colla and the chondrin prevail.

† l. c. s. 52.

many other inward and exanthematous diseases, arising from a hundred processes of depuration. There are other diseases the causes of which are certain pathological productions, for instance the scrophulosis, and many kinds of eruptions of the skin belong to this category,

### c. *Therapeutics.*

In the treatment of these diseases the first consideration is to radically remove out of the body the matters of disease, some have tried this according to the rules prescribed by the medical school, one has tried it and treated it as he would spasms, another as rheumatism ; we frequently perceive that these diseases will come to a head in the form of an ulcer and so depart, and sometimes will be remedied by continuously violent perspirations through the epidermis, and thus does the vis medicatrix naturæ combat the disease, as indeed does that excellent physician always in every case of disease or sudden injury to the body endeavor to do, and it is the imperative duty of every person who professes a knowledge of the healing art to watch carefully those endeavors, and assist them by proper means and in due season, and not retard them by want of diligence, proper scrutiny, and judgment (*Medicus curat, natura sanat.*) We are likewise informed by this that nature restores to health her suffering children by irritation which is the medium by which disease is drawn out of the body, such relief to maladies is the Lebenswecker. The pharmacopœa, indeed, offers to us cantharides, cauteria actualia et potentialia, &c., but these are far feebler in their effect and much more painful in application, and often attended with bad consequences. If we remark these remedies we shall soon be satisfied that they operate only on the epidermis and the subcutanea, whereas Baumscheidtism operates deeper in the muscles, and thus affords a mechanical handmaid to nature's consistent and beautiful operations in working out her own cure. This procures to the matter transpirations of the epidermis, the evaporation of which

has been disturbed by catching cold, and this is accomplished by the Lebenswecker making artificial pores, through which the impeded perspiration can make its escape.

The abducting effect appears to come by spasmodic sufferings, and then immediately follows a soothing sensation. In the healing of liver diseases the irritation process takes a most important part, because by the application of the Lebenswecker, near the liver, the activity in it will be urged on by the augmented influx of the blood, and by the irritation of the nerves, it will restore the gall to a healthy action, and also the other digestive organs, and the blood diseases will be removed.

### THE ABDUCENT EFFECT.

We must understand by abducent effect that by which, through the Lebenswecker, the process of the disease is led away from the sick organ and brought forward to the place of irritation, by which the new process shows itself in a high degree ; it may in general be entering where a continuity exists between the organs, the vessels, and the nervous system ; the forms of diseases which claim our attention here, are congestion, inflammation and neuralgia: congestion consists of an increased press of blood to any part, as for instance, the brain (to demonstrate the operation *ad oculos*) we apply the Lebenswecker to the legs ; the blood is by the new irritation led to these parts, and while it is aiming at an equal distribution it must be diminished in other parts (thus also in the brain) and the congestion is removed, because at first the irritation in the organ does not immediately cease, if it were otherwise the congestion would soon return, if the irritation did not continue on the operated spot by the inflammatory process.

Congestion of the brain, apoplexia cerebris, vertigo, pulmonum of the lungs, apoplexia sanguis, asthma plethoricum, in the rectum hemorrhoids, neuralgia, that is the stirring of single parts of the nervous system, the most essential symptoms of the neuralgia are the pain, and the altered, and for the most part, increased exter-



nal activity, strictures, spasmodic conditions, we must have recourse to an hypothesis for explaining the character of neuralgia, viz. that neuralgia may be considered an accumulation of the nervous principle in the tubes and in the primitive nervous filaments of the suffering parts. It is of course an hypothesis, but it receives much strength if we consider the analogy between the blood vessels and the nervous system, as we have the analogy of it in the extension through the whole body, as also in the tubular form of the nerves and vessels; might one not very reasonably suppose, by the laws of motion, a similarity in both, that as in the blood vessels, so in the tubes of the nerves, may exist by irritation, an accumulated matter. It will be difficult to deny that in the primitive tubes of the nerves there is a matter, unless the syllogism were false that "nature hath not made anything aimless." We wish to accept this analysis, and thus we conclude that neuralgia is congestion of the nervous principle, and the same argument will apply to the congestion of the blood, by the Lebenswecker's irritation; in other parts of the nerves there is an equal distribution of the nervous principle by which the neuralgia must disappear; this explanation is the most natural, and enters into the range of our arguments to make the above hypothesis acceptable. The neuralgia often appears merely by the symptoms of pain (pure neuralgia) but generally it is the companion of other diseases. In the latter case the neuralgic abduction combines itself with other effects, the aching in the hole of a tooth may, in fact, be considered the most usual and pure neuralgia, when by the contact of air, the exposed nerve of the tooth is irritated; how striking is the effect of the Lebenswecker in all those sufferings?

REMARK.—The section of neuralgia must, for reasons easily to be given, be explained before the other nervous disorders, but it has in the classification taken here the most suitable place.

Inflammation.—The character of inflammation consists in a state of the bodies of the blood in the capillary vessels.\* Brucke

---

\* Capillary or hair vessels are called, in anatomy, the finest vessels that are formed for passing over the arteries into the veins, (venen.)



explains the cause by the straightening of the arteries. The incentive which calls forth the inflammation is urging on the fibre of the artery to a spasmodic contraction. by these means entering sluggishly, and ultimately a stoppage takes place, and so the interior diameter of the vessel must become less, and the small bodies of blood have no longer a free current, every mutation is capable of causing only a reaction by the nerves, thus the mutation calls forth a neuralgic congestion in the nerves by which the contracted fibre in the artery is urged on to the spasmodic contraction, the healing process must therefore, at first, be a compensation of the nervous matter, a removing of the neuralgia, then the vessel's natural diameter is restored, the circulation becomes free, and the inflammation is removed. We apply also incentives which are calculated to dissolve the inflammation, particularly important is this method when the noble organs, such as the lungs, the brain, the openings in the stomach, and the intestines are attacked

### THE IRRITATING EFFECT.

If the activity of life be weakened in any part of the system of the organism, its cause must at first be sought in the nervous system, but we do not yet exactly know in what relation the nervous system is to it. It is possible that the nervous matter steps back from the sick organ, but without accumulating in the others, and thus dissolving itself in an equal manner; it might also be the case, and indeed very likely is so, that there is a greater consumption of the nervous power or rather had been already there, as a family of it shows itself in particular in this weakness, as to the secretion and the action we have already explained; the feebleness of the action appears in the whole system of the muscles, and produces the most complicated and dangerous forms of disease, viz: the paralyzing state of complete lameness (paralysis,) partial lameness. (paræsis, impotency) apparent death, (syncope,) asphyxia, apoplexy, &c.

Parlyzing of single nerves, for instance of the opticus (Amour-osis) The business of the therapeutic is, in this case, to excite life again in the morbid organs, to call upon the power of life by incitives, but the school of the physician has not, until lately, been in possession of an effective remedy. The design of the Lebenswecker is to extract the nervous matter, thus by these means we are led by incitation, to the sick organ.

## THE DISSOLVING AND RESTORING EFFECT,

If inflammations appear in any place where they are not under the direct influence of the air, we seldom perceive them become purulent, but if they are not turned off and removed, they will in time form plastic lymph or serum in the texture of the skin, this is called acute œdema, the effusion of serum into the cellular texture, and inflammatory obdurateness (*induratio exudatia*) and its filament matter, the plastical lymph in the cellular texture, or parenchyma of the organs, congeal, it grows, by and by, hard, compact and adhesive; that part in which such an induration exists is regularly increased in its extent, particularly if the blood be inaccessible to the suffering part. By the overgrowing and compression of the vessels the parenchyma shrinks and thus causes contractions of the muscles, sinews, &c. If we wish to remove these indurations, the first thing to be done is to dissolve the indurated part, to put it in a proper state, to be absorbed by the lymphatic vessels, the direct application of the Lebenswecker is here the *sine qua non*; on the same principle by the greater activity of the lymph vessels and by the artificial pores the serum will be absorbed in the œdema and separated. We must here lead the attention on to the products of chronic inflammation, which are the tumors of the skin, the Lipome, Steatome, and Sarkome, also these are removed by the Lebenswecker, and, indeed, by the above mentioned process. At the conclusion of this chapter, we must remark that by the separating effect of the Lebenswecker, many a man would believe that one or other effect would

appear separately, but that, however, is not the case nor can it be so, the effects are always there and they appear always together, but one effect may produce healing, while for the other, there is no state of disease ; but usually the effects are conjoined to combat the arch enemies of mankind.



## THE LEBENSWECKER A PROLONGER OF LIFE.

---

In this title "the question of Life's prolongation," D. E. von Russdorf has made three statements to the public of Berlin in the Sicilian Hall of the Musical Academy, edited at Berlin, 1856, by Schindler. The agency of the Lebenswecker, proved by so many successes, is entitled to rank amongst the first of the agents for lengthening life's career; the nervous irritation caused by the jerking needle points, and the consequence of it, viz: the animation of the whole organism, by which the same is incited to take courage and invigorate itself, by removing the causes of all diseases, and keeping them far away, but whoever may venture to discuss its many properties will enter on a mysterious territory. Nervous physiology has, undeniably of late, made very great progress, but he who will be at the trouble of investigating the subject carefully, will discover that we are still far removed from a satisfactory solution of this important and interesting question. In a late work on sensualism by Dr H. Czolbe (Leipz, 1855,) he endeavors to prove that the physical agencies propagate themselves, mechanically, in the sensitive nerves, and, indeed, by virtue of their innate specific elasticity that the activity, causing sensation and movement, is quite a different power to electricity, and these are not to be considered as a complete nervous activity, but as something of a secondary influence, because the proved electrical streamings in the nerves might arise by the process which one may believe is continually operating as a restitution of the nerves, in conformity with the opinions of many physiologists, who think, with reason, that the cellular texture of the gangleons are an ap-

paratus for the restitution of the nerves. We observe, frequently, rooms in which we have, at one and the same time, light, sound, electricity, vapor, and other physical agencies, and also a great number of undulatory systems, which traverse in the same room, without a mutual disturbance, we have but to reflect on the different tone-undulations-systems which bring an orchestra into a simultaneous movement; of the thousand light-beams which cross each other in an illuminated hall every one of which strikes in its own direction and performs its own office. It is now stated that the telegraphic office at Vienna has placed this fact beyond doubt that one wire may be employed at the same time, in opposite directions, to carry telegraphic despatches, because the electrical streams do not touch each other, but if the latter part be not correct, we know, at all events, that a quantity of physical agencies is able to move forward simultaneously and to intersect each other in a manifold manner without making a mutual disturbance.

The nervous system is the organ of the spirit, according to the opinion of those who do homage to materialism. We consider all other bodily organs merely as a nourishing apparatus to the nervous system. The opinion of Loze in his medical psychology or physiology of the soul (Leipz, 1852,) may also have probability that the hemispheres of the great brain are nourishing organs, but the other parts of the brain are the proper apparatus of psychical activities, because these hemispheres, for the most part, consist of ganglions; the opinion of Loze unites itself with that of the cellulars as ganglions and interposers of the nourishment of the nervous tubules. It results from these hypothesis that the processes of the nervous activity are very complicated and that we are yet far from seeing our way clearly, in this dark territory in spite of every modern progress in the nervous physiology. Helmholtz says in his book (*uber die Wechselwirkung der Naturkrafte* on the mutual effect of nature's powers, Königsberg, 1845,) "warmth, electricity, magnetism, light, chemical relationships are nearly allied to mechanical powers." From all these different modes of uatnre's powers, we are able to bring every other one into movement not merely in one but in many different ways, we can, out of all that has



been here shortly discussed, at once perceive, how different it is, even in spite of our somewhat more progressive knowledge of our nervous activities, to judge exactly of an influence on the same, which has proved itself therapeutic, useful, and salutary ; but there is no doubt that the Lebenswecker acting on the nervous system by the stimulation which the whole organism receives, removes, and prevents even the causes of disease. Our knowledge of the secret powers of the nervous system is very deficient, and this cannot be wondered at when we consider that the arcana of the terrestrial being is generally concentrated in it, and will always remain, to us, enveloped in darkness ; many physicians have already acknowledged the usefulness of the Lebenswecker, and have introduced it into their practice, but its application will of course remain an empirical proceeding, and this assertion we make advisedly ; the inventor of the Lebenswecker has already operated on upwards of 25,000 persons, and in seven-eighths of the cases, with perfect, and on the remainder, with partial success. At length the nervous physiologists have drawn the efficacy of the instrument into the department of their observation, and have at least made the essay of its utility. Old medical authors have not bestowed sufficient attention on the ventilation of rooms, which inconvenience has been hitherto severely experienced, but now we must regard it more carefully, in short, we must consider it as one of the great desiderata of medical science ; hitherto young practitioners in medicine have afforded us a very superficial insight into the breathing process, and consequently we have not been able to arrive at its exact importance, for out of all the newest compendiums of physiology, composed by the most renowned physiologists, and out of which the academical young men have exhausted their information, they have hitherto given us very unsatisfactory information. Our opinion is that the carbonic acid operates upon the lungs like an oven preparing the blood and uniting it with the carbonic acid which we inhale ; some have asserted that this process serves to warm the organism, to prepare the caloric and the oxygen, giving to the blood a renovated power to animate the body, these notions are quite erroneous,

and not reconcilable with the more enquiring results of the true spirit of modern science, as for instance, the vibration of the air in the auditory nerves, the sensibility of sound, the oscillations of the ether in the visual nerves, the sensibility of light, cause the tremors of the atomical matter by its changing qualities, by its common feeling, and by the sensibility of warmth in the sensitive nerves. It has now become evident, by physiological chemistry, that it is really carbonic acid, which, by its chemical combination with the nourishing matters, dissolved in the blood, produces the proper building matters to nourish the textures of the body, and thus generates the inhaled carbonic acid, (as we may term it the white of the egg of the blood, that filament matter which forms the muscles, the cheese matter as we may metaphorically designate it,) the nourisher of the binding textures, and blood vessels, thus we may call it the glue, the nourisher of the bones, in short, without the chemical influence of the carbonic acid in the composition of the blood, no rising of the building matters for supporting the organic textures can be created, and thus it may easily be imagined that carbonic acid is the most important ingredient for a normal nourishing of the human structure. The scrofulous blood, blending in children, is that condition in which a fluid, resembling the white of an egg, is circulating in the blood and not worked up by the inhaling and exhaling process which is so requisite for the normal constructing matters, and at last causes, by incitation, inflammations (generally in the neck under the ears,) and suppurating tumors. It is not to be denied that bad air contributes to a scrofulous blood mixture, but there are many other moving causes, such as impure water, &c. The causes related by me, appear as a sequel to inoculation, as also my observations with regard to tubercles. The great perniciousness of the atmosphere exercises its effect during the whole winter, and is always charged with a surplus of carbonic acid, and at the same time is often deficient in oxygen, because, up to the present period, architecture has neglected the most important points in edifices for the habitation of human beings. The apparatus for the ventilation of nurseries for children, are invariably very deficient; they sit

eight hours daily in confined school-rooms, inhaling carbonic acid. If we have the intention of making children gradually unsound, this is the right process ; the medical profession, we are sorry to say, have not, in sufficiently strong language, spoken out upon this momentous subject ; they have written on the necessity of fresh air, but in none of their writings have I read the observation that ventilation in a room is as of much importance as light. It is as necessary to condemn bad architecture on this point, as it is for the police to protect us from those pests to all good society—murderers and burglars—and to speak faithfully and fearlessly, these latter named wretches are not so awful to society at large, because they are but a temporary evil, whilst badly ventilated houses commit slow and treacherous murders upon thousands of human beings, and torture many, whose lives have been spared, with maladies, which nature otherwise would not have known. This is strong language, but it is a plain, solid truth, and let this fact go forth to the world ; I challenge those who may endeavor to prove to the contrary, for I can point out, by numberless instances in life, the firm basis on which I make this assertion : I here most solemnly declare that all corporations, instituted for the protection of the people, neglecting ventilation of public buildings, and houses over which they have jurisdiction, are guilty of homicide. In foreign countries, and particularly in England, efforts worthy of all praise and thankfulness, are being made with great science and earnestness of purpose, but in Germany there appears a stolid indifference to ventilation.

The Marquis de Gabiannes brought to great perfection the system of heating rooms by means of tubes, filled with hot water, and this agreeable process was improved upon by Leon Duvoir, which system caused ventilation. Mr. Perkins, an Englishman, still further improved upon these plans by dispensing with the reservoir and introducing tubes of only an inch in diameter, these ventilations are, however, too complicated and too expensive for the public in general. A cylinder, with a partition running through the whole length of the centre of the building would prove a good ventilator, the steam of exhausted air would escape through one division'

while fresh air would come through the other, and these cylinders might be embedded in the walls of a house whilst being built. Although ventilation has been more practiced lately, than formerly, still it is a melancholy fact, that diseases have increased, and this can only be accounted for in one way, viz: in the increase of nostrums. It is very strange that the physicians are so constantly talking about gluttons, and we so seldom see these curiosities. I should be delighted to be acquainted with one of these people, but I look in vain for one. People of a good natural appetite, whom I would by no means call gluttons, are also regularly sound, and consequently have powerful digestive organs; on the other hand persons who cannot eat a hearty meal, owing to weakened digestion, are endangering their lives by not taking proper exercise. Hufeland rejects entirely spirituous liquors, thinking they cause a quick consumption and burning of the body, in a scientific sense the reverse is more correct. The effect of alcohol, according to the exact enquiries of Duschek, in general is this, that it rather tends to retard the formation of chyle; drunkards do not attain old age generally, and we may say, if any do, it is the exception and not the rule, but to such men dietetics are what morality and philosophy are to fools and coxcombs; in dietetics all things must be taken *cum grano salis*, and *nemis multum*, and at the same time be individualized, viz: the narcotic enjoyments but I refer the reader to that excellent modern work, "*Die narkotischen Genussmittel und der Mensch* von Dr. Ernst, Frhr. v. Bibra." (Nurnberg, 1855,) which is a very useful book on this subject, but as to going any further into this question, I have neither space nor time for such a purpose. I mention this work because it treats of diseases that are incurable, and the more the Lebenswecker is known the more it will be proved to be a prolonger of life, because it operates for the prevention of disease.

## SOME OF MY OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIENCES.

---

### 1

As the Hebrew tongue is the cradle of mankind, so is the language of incorrupted parents to their children the most natural, the most agreeable, and the most sacred. "Thou art desirous of being sound," as was said by our Saviour, to the sick man, who was in the thirty-eighth year of his age, and what could be more joyful and happy and consoling than this meek speech entering into the heart, while the physicians, of the present day, (certainly many of them,) accost their patients usually in a harsh tone of voice with questions of the following kind,—“what do you wish?” “What ails you?” &c., whereupon the patient is afraid to answer, and departs without having obtained his object. The hope of the patient is a restoration to health, but his fear is that the disease may be wrongly treated, and by a long continuance it may be incurable, or may even very soon produce death.

### 2

Things appearing supernatural composed of single natural ones. We may, therefore, say that gout is composed of single natural fluxes, like the chain rule in arithmetic and is solved in the same simple manner.

### 3

Those who suffer by gout and rheumatism have always a tender imbibing epidermis, and susceptible to every change of the weather. These complaints are generally hereditary. We do not pretend to give such persons a new skin by the Lebenswecker, but they

should have the instrument at hand to use on every attack, as a preventive to its continued visitation.

A sudden change of weather, from cold to warmth, relaxes the epidermis, while the cold spasm makes it almost water-proof, the old waggoner on the high road has indeed burstings in the epidermis of his hands, but seldom suffers from gout and rheumatism, because he is accustomed to every change of weather, thus the wind and weather exercise their influence on the sick matter in the body, and so does my curing method bring an equal effect on the skin, setting the disordered fluids in motion and forcing them to a segregation.

## 4

If a man will only reflect and watch the operations of nature, in most cases he will find that she is giving hints for curing, if his body be not previously entirely destroyed by the use of medicaments, then the morbid matter systematically labors to produce an issue by eruptions on the skin, abscesses or larger imposthumes and other such safety valves for the relief of the patient, clearly proving that my healing instrument is intimately connected with the nature of man. If we narrowly observe human nature, which has not been destroyed by medicaments, the outbreaks on the skin, such as ulcers and abscesses, clearly prove how intimately connected with human nature my instrument is.

## 5

There is often heard during the operation of the Lebenswecker, a noise, as if gas were forcing its way through the punctures, which the needle points have made.

## 6

Rheumatism is generally a nervous suffering in the highest state, frequently resulting in death, because it has not been treated properly by persons who have been ignorant of its original root, and who have not known the remedies for it. The nerves contain im-



doubtedly, the most essential part of life, the healing success is naturally more slow where the patient's nerves are blunted by the disappointing effect of electricity, and nervous exciting medicaments, which silver the bones, &c. In all cases the healing can be effected when the nervous suffering is reduced to original rheumatism, which must be attended to with the utmost care and perseverance.

## 7

Not merely the atmosphere, but the whole universe, is crowded with life. With respect to physical life we can, with full assurance, consider electricity as a destroying power, similar to a flash of lightning, more or less destroying or damaging life, by its electrical influence on it. I am sorry I am not of the same opinion as the magnetizer, nor am I a disciple of homœopathy, because a fact, resting upon observation and experience, will always remain with me a practical truth. To a sound understanding there never can appear identity between electricity and life, notwithstanding the grand and sagacious hypotheses already promulgated on this subject; compare among others, "Volkmann's Lehre von dem leiblichen Leben," Seite 46 und 120. Leipzig bei Breitkopf und Hartel, und "Carus Organon der Erkenntniss der Natur und des Geistes," Leipzig, 1856, by Bockhaus; but as for animal magnetism, the science of the learned men, I accede to it willingly, for it is very evident to me that a fine robust young man is the most capable and best qualified agent to prove the truth of it by magnetizing a fine young captivating girl.

## 8

The physicians have latterly very much introduced, into their prescriptions, metallic preparations, which make the patient, who is perfectly unconscious of the cause, sick and miserable for the remainder of his life. This foolish medical procedure, has, no doubt, taken its origin from the physiological chemical discovery of mineral substances in plants, and in the blood of man, but our

physicians should not forget, that plants must necessarily contain metallic matters, because they do not grow in the place intended for them by nature, and the blood, by the influence of the atmosphere or medicaments, may be, and I have no doubt is oxydated; the oxydation of the blood and all the fluids certainly increase with years, and the artificial and earth containing victuals hasten our progress to the grave, but medicine is much more difficult to eradicate out of the body, than the original disease.

## 9

Frequently impotency succeeds gouty and rheumatic evils, which, from their seat in the back, attack the stomach, but these may be removed, when the activity of the stomach and intestines is re-established. To produce this desirable consummation has hitherto proved hopeless, but now the Lebenswecker has stepped in with its simple and efficacious power ; at the same time I must caution all persons, whilst under its operation, not to drink spirituous liquids.

## 10

As by warmth the air becomes more rarified, so does by spirituous potions, the body become soft, pulpy, and flaccid, and thus arise manifold lamenesses, podagra, &c.; a candle standing in too hot a place soon melts away, therefore, figuratively speaking, we may call an habitual drinker of alcoholic fluid "a sweating tallow candle."

## 11

Unfortunately, for by-gone generations, skillful physicians have hitherto believed, that a bad stomach produced the gout, but my experience teaches me that gout produces a bad stomach, and, therefore, the stomach could not be cured because no remedy was discovered for the gout.

## 12.

The blood forms the finest filament for the muscles and nerves. It is the nourisher of the nerves, and because the nerves contain the fluidem of life (compare my observations sub 7,) the blood is the most precious juice of life, therefore mankind ought not to deteriorate or waste it. (See sub 9.)

## REMARK.

A physician, known to me, who pretends to have some knowledge of the arts and sciences, gave me the following explanation of the formation and properties of blood,—“All parts of the human body,” said he, “are merely formed out of blood, and must be continually nourished with fresh light blood,” in other words we have, in all human textures, a change of matter, atoms, and molecules exhausted by yielding their life-nourishing properties to the human body, and are replaced by new substances, which constantly renovate the mass of the blood, and if disproportions arise between reception and secretion (import of life matter and export of used-up or death matter) then the next consequence is, the disturbance of the functions, afterwards real disease, and then a new pathological formation.

## 13.

According to my experience, persons who suffer from gout and rheumatism, have not blood enough, and as soon as they loose any, by the lancet or leeches, they remain in a weak and crippled state, and therefore, I consider lancets and scarifying instruments, in the hands of ignorant empirical or verbally dressed physicians, instruments of murder, but in contusions, no one can deny that cupping and leeches produce a good effect, because the cause of the injury may be considered solely as the disaster. If the tender capillary vessels be cut by the scarifying lancet, then it certainly may be supposed that the most skilful appliances cannot re-establish the circulation of the blood, which is so necessary to the functions of the skin, and for the preservation and health of which, the Creator has prepared the capillary vessels, and for this rea-

son it is often difficult to produce an incitation on the epidermis of those patients who have taken much medicine, which has concentrated all the morbid matter in the interior of the system, and thus deprived the skin of those properties which would have promoted the stimulation so essentially necessary to my healing invention.

## 14.

As the farmer ploughs the surface of the earth to produce the growth of corn, I plough the epidermis, the surface of the body, with the Lebenswecker, that is, I bring out of the body that which is injurious to it. If the farmer should plough too deep he would cause weeds to come forth, or perhaps, nothing; if the surgeon should make deep incisions with the scarifying lancet he would produce abnormalities, and the local power of life might expire; the mortifying intersection of the epidermis, by means of the scarifying lancet might, therefore, have an analogy to the intersecting of the earth's surface by means of the plough-share, and the latter may prove, by its application during a thousand years, than it has brought forth less fresh productive power of the soil, that when the latter was in its primitive condition, and it has shown itself visibly of late in the growth of potatoes; a new agricultural instrument which does not intersect the ground by force and depth but only loosens the soil on its surface and only partially awakens its productive capabilities by grubbing into it with the prongs of a fork is not the most efficacious method of working the land to a high productive result. I have already given hints in another publication\* to the world, on this very important subject, and if those hints, which I have thrown out, should be hereafter acted upon, I doubt not that the land so operated upon,

---

\* Can it, indeed, fall into the sphere of impossibility to produce for agriculture a corresponding instrument, by a mechanical connexion of several similar culture-bores, which can set in by peg-pressure and activity by means of horses' drawing power? that is a question I must now leave to posterity, as the field to which I have now turned my activity claims all my powers.

would be restored to its primitive virtue; as a further proof† of the disadvantageous effects that such a forcible parting intersection has on every growth (a parting is the strict condition of death.) I am still writing my observations about potatoes being produced from cut sets which furnish less alcohol, by twenty-five degrees, than whole sets, and the former have much less produce than the latter; planting potatoes from cut sets may, in time, cause the annihilation of those useful esculents. It may reasonably be asked, why are so many sorts of those useful domestic commodities disappearing? because they have been too much intersected in the process of planting. After what has been said with regard to plants, we may take into consideration the causes of progressive decrease in the duration of animal life, and if the physicians continue to operate according to the medical prescriptions which they have hitherto administered, and the farmer to work the land as he has done to the present time, then every one will be able to draw a correct conclusion as to the probable duration of animal and vegetable life.

## 15.

The chief seat of every disease, clearly and unquestionably, lies on and between the shoulders. I have always found it to be the case, that where the artificial pimples appear there exists the focus of the disease, and I may here remark that the Lebenswecker produces little effect on a sound body.

The principal consequence of my healing method always appears between two and four which arises from the ebb and flow of the atmosphere. An old friend of mine, who resides at Cologne and is an assiduous astronomer, solved me this problem, which he was enabled to do by having read the latest works of Alexander von Humboldt, and he drew my attention to page 336 of that excellent publication entitled "Cosmos" and also to Littrow's *Physicher Astronomie*,

---

† Chateaubriand has argued to us, very intuitively, that all things which can be divided are mortal, but the indivisible ones are, on the contrary, immortal just as in other relations, movement produces and preserves all things till death ensues.



volume III, page 163. It is stated in "Cosmos" that the barometer stands the highest at the tropics\* at nine or a quarter past nine in the morning and at half past ten or a quarter to eleven at night, and the lowest at four or a quarter past four in the afternoon, and at four o'clock in the morning. This has been the subject of my most careful daily and nightly observations. This regularity of the barometer is so uniform that we can determine the height of the quicksilver tube within fifteen or seventeen minutes.

In the torrid zone of the new Continent of America, on the coast which upon altitudes of more than 12,000 feet above the level of sea, where the temperature sinks to seven degrees of Reaumur's thermometer, I have not found the regularity of the ebb and flow of the atmosphere interrupted either by storm or tempest, rain or earthquake. The greatest oscillation† takes place at seventy degrees north latitude according to the exact observations by Bravais, from 1 32-100 to 18-100, and in the cited passage of Littrow. According to these remarks the greatest height of the barometer is attained between nine and ten o'clock in the morning, afterwards it decreases till four o'clock in the afternoon, when it is at its lowest degree, and then it rises again for the second time until it attains its greatest height at eleven o'clock at night, and then it again falls till it sinks to its greatest depth at four o'clock in the morning; one may already perceive from this, that it is directed, not by the course of the moon, but by that of the sun, the change appears to be an effect of the temperature produced by the sun on our atmosphere.

## 16

The seat of the first movement, in the machine of man, appears to be, undoubtedly, between the shoulders, this we most distinctly perceive by a baby's motions; in the fourth or fifth month of its age, principally when it expresses a joy or a desire, not being yet acquainted with the use of its hands, it mostly makes a movement

---

\*Tropics are lying to 237 degrees on this side and the other side of the equator.

†Oscillations are the fluctuations of the barometer Page 137



at the shoulders: nearly in the same manner as an adult who is tormented by vermin; all the strength of the smallest bird is concentrated between its wings,\* which are identical with the two shoulders of man, therefore it justifies an old proverb "keep thy back free."

## 17

There are, besides my healing procedure, still other remedies applied, particularly allœopathies, but by that process the healing has a slower success, because it cannot be entirely prevented inasmuch as the pharmaceutical matters remaining in the body must be removed, before a radical cure can be effected; but with regard to homœopathy, which merely gives a little breathing to the body and then nature insensibly kindles the dying spark or life; she was very often counteracted in her efforts by the mass of the allœopathic medicaments administered under the dictation of the professors of that system, and if the vital power be not strong enough to overcome the struggle, then must the morbid matter and the medicaments remain in the body.†

---

\* "The Daily News" relates a remarkably singular surgical case on the credibility or possibility of which physicians may decide; a soldier belonging to a Fusileer regiment, named Palmer, received at the commencement of the assault at Sebastopol, on the 18th June, a shot through the left side of the skull, and in consequence a part of the brain exuded; during the time he was being carried to the hospital the surgeon introduced the whole length of his forefinger into the brain, to endeavor to extract the ball but he did not succeed; in a short time the wound closed and the man recovered his health, appetite, and spirits, and they have not since decreased; the military medical men are full of astonishment at the case which will very materially alter their hitherto received opinion on the vulnerableness of the brain, (see *Kolner Zeitung* No 199 of the 20th July, 1855.) (Phrenology reports similar matters.)

‡ If we prick the eel in the back it will instantly cease to live, but we may nail it through the head against the wall, and it will live a considerable time twisting itself in all forms.

\* A muck-fly will live thirty-two hours after decapitation, the life continuing in the upper part of the back.

† As a trifling voucher for it the following original communication, dated Berlin the 2nd August, taken from "The Elberfelder Kreisblatt," (the Elberfelder Circular) of the 6th August, 1854: "The medizinische Centralzeitung" communicates the following curiosum: In the practice of Dr. Moritz Meyer occurred a case of disease

## 18

As to the so called running or flying arthritis, the Lebenswecker should not be immediately applied to the painful place, but always at first, on the back, especially on and between the shoulders, because the morbid matter has a tendency to lodge itself there, but if, after three or four applications of the instrument, no decidedly good effect should be produced, then the application should be on the suffering parts.

## 19

I advise all suffering from gout or rheumatism to apply my remedies in the spring and autumn, when they are sound, and when they may expect changeable weather, and to operate between the shoulders, and to avoid cold air, and particularly thorough drafts, and not to pare and wash potatoes, or any other vegetables, and during the first three days, after the application, not to wash until an hour after rising, not to expose the body, and particularly those parts to which the instrument has been applied, to moisture which would interrupt the artificial perspiration, and work against the good intention; not to sleep in a bed which is placed against a wall. I call the attention of all young persons to this last piece of advice, which they will follow, if they be desirous of avoiding rheumatism.

## 20

Rheumatism attacks one of the noblest organs suddenly and in an unexpected manner, particularly those who are afflicted with sore eyes or deafness, and also persons who have a pectoral suffering. The baptism of infants is sometimes attended with detriment to their bodily health and frequently causes blindness.

---

which has so strong an argument for electricity in its diagnostic relation, as also for medical jurisprudence. A merchant from this town was suffering by lameness in his three fingers of each hand, which had stepped in by degrees, and the cause could not be discovered by electricity; but Dr. Meyer, the diagnostic, discovered that the lameness was caused by white lead, as a careful chemical analysis, made by Simons, has shown. It was caused by taking snuff during ten years, the acid of which solved part of the lead paper in which the snuff was packed.

## 21

Where the body can render the least resistance there the morbid matter usually settles, therefore it must have, like the eyes of a sick person, a fountain to discharge it.

## 22

When man was living in his primitive state, in which his health was neither impaired by physic, nor tortured by rheumatism, then was the bath refreshing to him, but at the present time, when we have as many diseases as we have drugs, water applied to the external parts, especially in cases of rheumatism, gout, disorders of the stomach, affections of the spinal marrow, &c., are a real poison. Cold feet, by which congestions of the brain are produced, cannot be removed by footbaths, but by rubbing with a flesh brush and wearing wooden shoes ; all the highly recommended baths have been proved perfectly useless for a radical cure, and I can only venture to allow the patient the luxury of a bath after entire recovery ; many persons are satisfied with a temporary mitigation and at first the salt baths will produce a partially renovating effect, because they will excite the epidermis and consequently promote a more augmented perspiration, but alas ! the sufferings of rheumatism soon return with increased pain, swellings the hands and feet. In former times it was supposed muriatic acid was a remedy, but on the other hand, as every one now knows, it is only calculated to afford him pleasure after being restored to health.\* To further illustrate this matter, let us adopt as a simile perforated water pipes through which run the purest and clearest water, and the pipes made of an incorrodible material ; notwithstanding all this, the perforations would be obstructed in twenty-four hours by foreign matters, which are continually introducing themselves and settling down, so will the pores of the epidermis be subject to obstructions, and the most subtile air will close them up for a long time, but the Lebenswecker will act more advantageously than all waters. Every one knows that fishermen, who are so much in the water, suffer asthma, &c., to a great extent.

---

\* In places where healing springs are, the people have generally sick-looking countenances.

## 23

As soon as the instrument is applied to the knee joints, on the inner surface, there appears on men a perceptible swelling of the organs of generation which are connected with transpiration and scaling of the epidermis, and we see in women a similar appearance, but in a somewhat less degree, these inflammations, however, always pass over without danger and always serve towards healing, but the more they have taken physic and other poisons, the more virulent they appear, and thus puts me in mind of the presumption of physicians who assert that they have found such symptoms on chimney sweepers.

## 24

Where the patient cannot be brought by diaphoretics, into perspiration, the Lebenswecker will do it in two hours, therefore every physician will, or ought to see the power of my Lebenswecker, in cases of cholera.

## 25

Our physicians have very often been astonished at the recovery of liver and hypochondriac diseases, (spleen,) and yet the effect is a very natural one, when we consider that the operations of the Lebenswecker are warming, purifying and turning off, and tend to the circulation of the blood, (animating, inciting, &c.,) but always without danger, and thus renovates, in a safe manner, those parts which are grown inactive. It will be evident to every one that if the body, in other respects, be in a healthy condition, and the disease be in one locality, the cure will be the more rapid, and of course it is always better to attack the disease in an early stage.

## 26

The parrot has the power to look with an open eye into the most glaring light, but certainly not because it is an inhabitant of the southern zones, but in consequence of its great longevity, sometimes a hundred years, and it has consequently a strong tenacity to life.

The child, as long as it is nourished by the milk of its mother and not placed on its legs for the purpose of teaching it to walk, is able as well as that bird, to look against the sun's light, without blinking, but as soon as it begins to set its feet on mother earth, it loses that power ; the physicians and naturalists, after the first of April next, will, no doubt have discovered the physical cause of these properties ; herein lies a hint for the preservation and strengthening of our lives, which cannot be too carefully considered ; perhaps the rich Chinese know this and dare not go out.

## 27.

The asthmatic disorders consist of spasmodic stoppings or obstructions in the cavities of the lungs, which are filled with the slime receding into the normal bodily condition, these obstructed small wind pipes, by a longer continuance of the evil, are consequently not in a fit state to receive the proper volume of air ; my plan is to call forth the activity of the whole organism, and force single parts of the same to the corresponding secretions, either by the lungs or by the epidermis, or by both, and the evil must be removed by this united operative activity ; if the body be not externally evaporating it will become sick, in the same manner that plants are frequently affected by mildew or rust, and consequently begin to fade, thus it seems to me, as in a bad atmosphere, such as exists in houses by scouring and drenching with water, that the rheumatic matter is generating, in the same way as moist climates, created by swamps, act on the respiratory organs, and must, sooner or later, bring forth inflammation and suppuration.

## 28

Syphilitic diseases will leave it undecided whether the manifold evils of this kind are not, in our climate, acquiring a very bad character, by the manner in which our physicians treat them with the application of mercury, which not only attacks the muscular parts, but also the bones, and apparently silver them. It is certain that these diseases appear every day in Malta, Corfu,



and Gibraltar, which are left to the warm climate and nature's operation for a cure, but in a northern and moist climate all remedies to cure this evil remain without success, and the patients, treated by empirical physicians, fall victims to it. I have convinced myself, by very successful cures, that the Lebenswecker, by producing warmth and evaporation, can effect cures in the same manner as patients experience by resorting to Southern regions, because the patient will, by my method, be the same as if he were transported to another country, and that a warm climate.

## 29

Hypochondria. A bladder which comes fresh from a slaughtered ox has its normal size, but when it comes in contact with the air, if it be a cold day, it will shrink in a few minutes, so it is with the stomach and entrails of a hypochondriac, which instantly collapse. The cause arises from the back. The Lebenswecker will remedy these deplorable evils.

## 30

Tubercles filled with a yellowish saltish water. No doubt this watery substance is secreting itself out of the whole body, while the mass of the juices make a violent rotation: the exterior appearance is like the little barks of the glands, the borderings consist usually of harder sides, dissolving themselves, and at last suppurating and encreasing in a corrosive manner; these hardened sides appear, to me, like the sand downs which periodically fall into the sea, to allow them a larger space for playing in, but to produce these downs, as also the hard callous sides, a corrosive disease, hitherto deemed incurable, sets in; it is evident that the tubercles on the lungs, and also the swellings up, and breaking through, of the downs, as well in the animal body, as in the depth of the water, will force their space with an impetuous power; my small instrument imitates the ways of nature.

The science distinguishes miliary tubercles and tuberous infiltrations (*tuberkulose infiltrationen*) which are inflammatory exu-



dations tubercles, the substance of which is generally liable to a quick putridity, and is frequently in scrofulous children connected with the bronchial glands. The overflowing of putrid matter through these glands may, in many cases, save the life the patient.

## 31

Enlargement of the heart. The physics and the mechanics have, undoubtedly, taken their instructions, respecting the modern forcing and sucking pumps, from the construction of the heart, which is evidently a forcing and sucking pump, brought into movement by the vital power immanent in the animal body; the heart is soaking in the blood by means of the veins, which streams out again by the arteries; good machinery in a pump makes it more durable, and the water more pure; the blood is to the heart what water is to the pump; if the proper machinery of the heart be out of repair it is soon perceived by the owner; the valves of the heart are impeded in their proper working, in consequence of some foreign substance being there, and before the heart can perform its functions properly and regularly, that substance must be removed through the skin, near the heart, by the *Lebenswecker*. One physician proposes to cure the heart by making the degenerated blood flow more freely, another physician recommends spirits, when the heart is enlarged, thinking that it will thereby be reduced, as he knows that the heart of every inveterate brandy drinker becomes smaller; another physician recommends copious bleedings, but my remedy must be the best, because it draws away the cause of the imperfect working of that vital organ, without the loss of blood.

## 32

The origin of the cow-pox. After I had searched a long time, in vain, amongst the medical classical literature, and consulted many physicians and natural philosophers, far and near, to obtain an explanation on the origin of vaccination, it appeared to me, at last, like an angel in a dream; a Prussian Staff Officer, the royal

Major Baron M—, in Ehrenbreitstein, gave me the long sought for information, by virtue of his great experience, in the following words: “I have had occasion to converse, not only with the most renowned physicians of our army, but with the greatest medical celebrities all over the Continent, and I have myself observed all the phases of human life, and its diseases, as well as those of cattle.” An English physician has also confirmed what I am about to state to you.—“The cow-pox is always found in the stables of poor people, or in those stables where a cow is stalled near a horse, the cow is generally young and good, and the horse old and bad, it is well known that the horse and the cow, in a poor man’s stable, stand near each other, and the urine from the cow, running under the horse’s bed, saturates the straw with moisture, and engenders a disease in the horse, called the malanders, which makes its appearance on the pasterns, and in consequence he can not lay down; during the summer months the flies settle on the diseased part of the limb, which lies between the pastern joint and the cornet of the foot, and causes him to kick out violently; in doing so, he throws some of the virus from the diseased part, on the udder of the cow, and then follows the disease called the cow-pox.” Now can any rational person suppose that the venom of a scabbed animal possesses any healing properties? \*

---

\* Dr. Aegidi, the physician in ordinary to His Royal Highness the Prince of Prussia, is inclined to make the following opinion valuable :

“I promised, in my precedent letter, to communicate to you my opinion concerning the theory of the cow-pox, and will do it here in a short way. A natural cow-pox never occurs on the udders of cows. During my earlier position as the Royal physician of a very extensive district on the confines of Poland and Russia, beyond which the genuine epidemic disease of small-pox frequently occurs, it was important for me to take lymph of specific cow-pox immediately from the cows, because I have learnt from experience, that the usual method of taking the lymph from arm to arm of vaccinated persons, was not always a sure defence against infection of the genuine variola, notwithstanding I took much trouble I did not arrive at my aim, I gave public notice that I would give a large premium to those professors of cattle in the district, who would show me cow-pox on the udders of their cows, but no one won the prize, and I received no information on that head. I received the specific cow-pox qualified to protect against the variola in its different stages of formations, as it is described by Dr. Jenner, in word and figure. The matter incited continually my

**Scab.** Of late when every one is aspiring to something new, the scientific men have endeavored to prove that this is a mite-disease, and we find amongst the many books, written on the subject,

investigation, and an exact study of all the circumstances attending the discovery of Jenner lead me to this result, viz: that the cows the from udders of which Dr. Jenner had taken the lymph, were in Yorksbire, in the year 1795. and had been milked by girls who had the real variola, and thus the cows were affected with a modified variola; the real cow-pox, it appears then, never springs spontaneously from the cow, and for the poison we find the antidote: but we now have it in our power to produce, artificially, the specific cow-pox, if we are able to preserve the seed-matter of it, and this is the sole and only genuine variola, which is seldom the case, as it only occurs in a degenerated form, and not corresponding to the aim at experiments for the inoculation of cows. This is my theory, of which the exactness is confirmed to me by my own experience. This matter is of great importance in this way, that as the vaccination is now practised it is not an effectual preventive, it only augments more and more the miseries of human life, and disfigures generations of human beings.

Respectfully recommends himself,

most humble,

DR. AEGIDI."

Another physician, a friend of mine, and a known physiologist, defends the following opinion:

"By the smallest quantity of pox-lymph, a re-action is brought on in the animal organism, and in the same body which caused the re-action, viz: the lymph, appears the secreted production; the procedure of vaccination is indeed the source of the lymph, as one is seeking the faculty of the body to cause decompositions in the catalytic power, one could likewise reduce the faculties of many bodies to hinder these decompositions on a paralytic power.

"The first traces of the pox appears in the pineal gland of the cow, whose brain is similar to the brain of an ox: when it happens to be a happy birth, I receive very fine lymph from the calf while in a state of parturition.

"The supposition made by Dr. Jenner, that when the sharp filthy fluid of the sores on the hoofs of horses comes in contact with the cow's udder, produces the cow-pox is correct, and this is confirmed by all modern observers.

"Dr. Regge, in November, 1800, published, in a London Medical Review, several well grounded and approved cases; the disease of the hoof of the horse, which caused infections, is, according to the opinion of English farmers, a very different one from the usual grease.

"La Fosse calls the grease, *la mule traversine*, c'est une crevasse aux pieds de derniere, by other French authors of the *ecole veterinaire* it is called *mules traversiere et trevases*, the Italians have a word — *Malandra* — by which they name all sores of the feet, haunches and knees, which have a filthy fluid condition; the grease arises by

one "Beitrag zur Lehre von den durch Parasiten bedingten Hautkrankheiten, von Dr. Gudden Assistenzarzt an der Grossherzoglich Badischen Heil und Pflege-Anstalt Illenau, Stuttgart, Verlag von Ebner und Seubert 1855," wherein mites have been represented as acting on the human body, in various ways, and observations have been made, by the assistance of a powerful microscope. Unquestionably many erroneous opinions have gone forth to the world, from the natural philosophers. A. C. Gerlach, in his work published at Berlin, in 1857, one of the most comprehensive publications on this subject, describes the scabmite which afflicts the higher and lower animals. Dr. Ernst Bischoff of Bonn, with true knowledge says, that these gentlemen have not spent their time, on this subject, in a profitable manner, but still have done no injury to mankind; the production of the disease has been confounded with the disease itself. On very careful investigation, and mature reflection, we conclude that the scab arises from the distempered state of the blood, which breaks out when the evaporating matter is predisposed to putrefaction, the degree of the putrefying degeneration is like the mother's milk to the infant, which gives the first nurture to the relative parasitic family, and should be the first object of investigation; experience proves to us, that a young, sound, pithy piece of wood, sprung from a good soil, can be long in contact with the open air, before fungi or mites (always generating in the atmosphere\*) attack it. Old wood is more liable to these attacks, because it is usually worm eaten. Frequently the scab is generated in the mother's womb,

---

exterior causes and is called the clean grease, but that which arises by interior causes is the grease of filthy fluid, therefore the English farmers are in the right when they make a difference between the grease and the diseases of the hoof, the putrid frog of the horse's hoof gives out a stinking filthy fluid, which is sharp and corroding. The filthy fluid which breaks out on the crown of the head is of a like nature; the bristly disease likewise sends forth a similar matter, struppe."

\* If I speak of the existence of mites in the atmosphere I think they are in a raw condition, they perfect themselves and also can generate in that skin in which they find nourishment. If that were not the case the disease would, indeed, appear as an epidemical one, and consequently whole regions would be attacked by it; it is not yet proved that the latter has ever occurred.

so that goes far to prove that this disease has not its origin in fungi and mites. Old persons often suffer from lichens, or from other degenerations of the juices, the scab in them assumes a worse character. According to the process of nature the mightier powers of which absorb the lesser, the universe is crowded with living beings, and it will appear evident, to every reflecting mind, that these small living animals will settle themselves only in such places where they can obtain that kind of food which is requisite for the sustenance of their bodies. In a dense atmosphere, previously to a thunder-storm or in those months during which the beer-brewer does not attempt to call into requisition his mash-tub, the blue bottle fly hides itself, and nestles in butcher's meat, and there deposits its eggs, which generate the larva, and on the same principle the scab-mite settles on the skin of unclean persons, to bring more quickly to light the sick productions concealed in the body; how, otherwise, could it happen that a patient, who is suffering from it, and who cannot see the disease with his own eyes, has taken flower or brimstone, and then his skin has a dusty white appearance over the whole of it. In the Bellish apothecary shop at Hagen, in Westphalia, there has been sold for years immemorial, a remedy which always removes the scab, and the patient has nothing to do but to smear his hands and wrists with a little of this salve, about the size of a hazel-nut, therefore not only the mites have received their share, but the juices of the body have been changed by it, and the small animals, no longer finding that kind of food fit for their use, die of hunger. If you draw your fingers over the epidermis of a person who is afflicted with the scab, which does not show itself outwardly, you will be sensible of its existence by feeling the small knots that lay concealed in the skin. I will conclude this paragraph by a quotation from the Bible—"Where the carcass is, there are the eagles." My invention will deliver mankind from these evils, going hand in hand with nature.

As soon as the gout or rheumatism is setting in at the finger ends, the whole body is filled with it, the same is the case if



palpitation of the heart has commenced. (the latter feeling exists in persons who have taken much physic.) In many cases rheumatism affects the brain which often causes madness and suppressed eruptions of the skin : cold plunging baths, on bald pates very frequently create objects for lunatic asylums, in which to this day, every remedy to cure rheumatism has been wanting!!\*

## 35

In former years cod liver oil was administered in ominous doses, with an eagerness almost without an example, but whatever good this hepatic oil did, by smearing it on the glands, was counteracted by throwing it into the stomach and bowels. It is known that all fatty matters are noxious to the stomach, but does not cod liver oil belong to the family of the most rancid oleagenous substances?

## 36

The best times for treating chronical eye diseases are from the month of March, to the middle of May, then in September and October, when there is generally a clean and serene atmosphere. These months are far more appropriate than damp and stormy weather, but we may speak generally, and say, the months in which good beer is brewed is most suitable for the operations of my Lebenswecker, to produce good and wholesome juices in the body.

## 37

The complete formalizing of the glaucomæ is a speaking proof of the entire relaxation of the whole body inclining to spasms, therefore we will not operate on such patients during the month of February, because this month is not favorable for our own opera-

\* The newspapers, amongst others the Kolnische Zeitung, No. 296, of the 25th of October, 1855, related the following anecdote. The physician of a mad house lately received a patient in whom the intellect had been injured from the effect of attempting to dye the hair, composition on examination proved to be salve with lead and quicksilver, salt and lapis infernalis, when the skin of the head was touched by it then the evil began with the most violent head-aches, till a complete melancholy and disorder of the mind had become visible.



tions, inasmuch as the equinoxial period of the year calls forth a struggle in the juices of every sound organism, which claims the whole power of the organs, by which every disturbance must be operating disadvantageously on the renovation of the mass of the juices ; the frequent pertinacious ulcerations, which appear in this month, may be thus easily accounted for.

## 38

A lamp often goes out when there is plenty of oil in it, when the wick is burnt down low in the tube, so that the atmospheric air cannot get sufficiently to it, but when you cut this wick, and raise it, the light will continue until the oil be all consumed, and so it is with that unequal subtile flame, which we call the light of life, but if that should not burn clearly and serenely let the owner of that light have recourse to the Lebenswecker, the bane to apothecaries, but the antidote to the sick and weary traveller through the world.

## 39

Hoarseness and general diseases of the Adam's apple have usually their seat in the abdomen, how foolish then has been the wonted local procedure in most cases.

## 40

As long as the body is in a sick condition, it is generally desirous of the assistance of the Lebenswecker, and the more the body is progressing towards health, the more sensitive it will be to the stings of the needle points.

## 41

The tartarous emetic, or the so called pox salve does not completely destroy the epidermis, but burns the textures under it, in such a manner that the embrocation with this venom will cause pains sometimes thirty years after its use, and all the united knowledge of the physicians has not the power to restore the damaged epidermis to its normal state.

## 42

The poor are much easier and more quickly cured than the rich, though the former are much more exposed by bad food, through necessity, and also through excessive fatigue, but on the other hand they lack the pecuniary means of obtaining those luxuries which are injurious to health, and those other vile things called drugs.

## 43

I was told that Virchow, whom I highly esteem for his great comprehensive powers, had built a barrier for himself which he could not overstep in later times, but I am decidedly of opinion, that most of the physicians have built a barrier by which they have been a long time stopped.

## 44

One physician will recommend tonics, another laxatives. We will not object to these remedies, but give a short definition to mankind.

In general the purgative remedies may be brought under three rubrics,

1. Epsom salts, while these aim at dissolving the meat in the stomach, they are also dissolving the thin mucous coating of the stomach and intestines.

2. Oily medicine will smear the stomach and bowels in such a manner that both must be very much relaxed like the leg part of an old boot, or a worn out hose of a fire engine.

3. Aromatic medicine. By these certainly warmth is unfolded and brought into activity, but purgative and laxative medicines are prescribed only to a patient who is struggling with indigestion; my process for absterion lays in another direction. As the digestive organs are slumbering, we must wake them into activity, and when that is accomplished the usual and proper evacuations will take place. This is the real way of purifying the blood, and homoeopathy acts on the same principle, but its remedies are of another kind.

## 45

We see how much fear, anger, anxiety, joy, &c., operate on the economy of human life ; a man very often grows gray-headed before he can work out this problem, and even then, has not solved the problem in many instances. The change of food is pleasant to the taste, but the strongest flame may be extinguished by too much oil or too much oxygen.

## 46

Since the time of Hippocrates the most skilled physicians, and also the laics, have not been able to move their arbitrary ears ; perhaps it may be the case in medicine that mankind has lost the faculty of accommodating the ears to the sound like the eye to the light, whence comes the phrase : " he has stiff ears." I hope my Lebenswecker will extirpate the generation of the stiff ears, but whoever can prove it better, may do it.

## 47

Spectacles of all sorts whether convex, concave, or plain glass, are all, in practice, more or less similar to the blinkers of a horse, if one thinks of the blue or green side glasses, with which the spectacles are provided, which may be called eye flaps. The universal estimation of my curing method, which has already penetrated the misty veil, will render useless, to every sensible man, such things as spectacles, because all diseased eyes must yield to my procedure. I approve of spectacles only where a man has lost an eye by accident or caustic.

## 48

In the gangrenous ulcer of the tongue, the genitals are playing the chief part, but from my experience I can confidently declare that the medical science has not taken this into consideration. I will, at some future time, enlighten the public on this subject, and clear away all the mistakes that surround it.

## 49

The mineral waters contain minerals, therefore undoubtedly their denomination by their gravity, coldness, &c.; they may in the beginning benumb different evils. It would be desirable if it were in the sphere of possibility, to purify the blood vessels, (incrusted with minerals, slime, lime, and sand,) by an instrument like a pipe cleaner, but as this is not possible, the public will in time understand that the expected advantage is only in the imagination; but a specific pure water, free from all mineral particles, would be better than all the sour and mineral waters.

## 50.

An organ never can be sound unless the blood has its free circulation, and a great many distempers arise in consequence of the vital fluid being checked in its legitimate course according to nature's unerring laws.

## 51.

What is the greatest charlatanism? What is the most unpardonable fraud on society? We declare that those systems are which profess to cure disease by magnetic powers.

## 52.

Age introduces cold to the body and youth engenders warmth. In the former case there is weakness and in the latter soundness and strength of constitution. When a physician understands how to maintain old age in warmth then he has arrived at the summit of his art, and proves a blessing to mankind. My healing method prepares the body for the healthy reception of food, and enables it to nourish nature by change and secretion.

## 53

## PLICA POLONICA.

Every glandulous affection arises, as is well known, from the degeneracy of the fluids. In our country such a disease generally produces pains in the eyes, joints and throat, but in Poland and

the adjacent countries, diseases arise and destroy the lymphal glands of the throat and the adjoining textures, the eye-lids assume a red appearance are swollen and suppurate ; thus the fluids which run through the scalp are deteriorated, and the roots of the hair, for want of proper nourishment, decay and consequently the patient becomes bald and frequently the formidable disease called *Plica Polonica* appears. This is not the place to take into consideration climatic or cosmetrical influences, or the other different modifications which this disease in the glands assumes. It will be satisfactory to know, for the present, that my remedy overpowers all this malady in its various forms of attack, and that is not surprising when we are aware that it is nothing more than a scrofulous disease.

## 54.

The sea does not travel beyond its fixed and settled boundaries, which are regulated by the rotary motion of the earth, but should the globe be disturbed in its regular diurnal motion, merely a few seconds, the sea would, no doubt, overflow the whole terrestrial surface, and so it is with the circulation of the blood when its course is disturbed by the application of medicine, which frequently causes sudden death by hemorrhage, and the convulsion of nature in the milder form produces appoplexy.

## 55

The beard of a consumptive person usually ceases from growing about three days before his death.

## 56

Doctor Hoppe designates his experiments as entirely primitive, though he acknowledges that his predecessors in the science of which he treats were too numerous to be calculated. We will admit that he is, for the assumed benefit of science, the greatest tormentor of cattle that this century has produced. Might not the incendiary defend his acts on the same false argument, provided

the police would suffer the experimenter to indulge in the *agreeable* theory? We are happy to learn that a society has been formed in England for the prevention of cruelty to animals. We draw the attention of that society to the learned Doctor, and as to the other person who attempts to solve his problems on heat in the way before mentioned we leave him to the *delicate* attentions of the police.

## 57

The Bonner Zeitung Nro. 214 of the 17th September, 1857, states that a certain professor Rizzoli at Bologne has enriched the medical science with a new curing method which will cause a great sensation among certain circles in society. By his system, he says, he can effectually restore to a sound state the limbs that have suffered all kinds of compound fractures and that he has employed his newly invented science with universal success. Query. Has he restored the disturbed circulation of the blood of his patients?

## 58

As soon as my invention has driven rheumatic diseases out of the world, then will the numberless painful complaints be reduced to their minimum, because a body entirely free from rheumatism is not so liable to contagion.

## 59

Baunscheidtism does not for its support appeal to doctors or their disciples, but appeals to the argumentum ad hominem and we wish the physicians would leap over the fence and ditch of prejudice into the universal fields of boundless emancipation from all errors and narrow minded paltry prejudices, and in future put on the garb of simplicity and truth.



The following miscellanies will form the conclusion of my experiences and observations.

1. About twenty-eight years ago, a barber was the only medical man for the small city of M—a, in the Grand Duchy of W—r.

It was in the year 1837, that the first real doctor established himself there, and though his success was for the most part doubtful, yet before two years had elapsed, he was unable to attend to all his patients, so numerous had they become.

Then came a second doctor to the town, and yet, (wondrous to relate,) both had quite enough to do, whilst the poor barber, with the loss of that privilege which he had before for a time possessed, lost also many of his customers.

Now we would ask, did heaven thus suddenly afflict this city with disease? or was it, that the first doctor caused the inhabitants to swallow so much medicine as to render necessary the presence of a second to cure those who had thus been dosed?

2. A short time ago, a lady visited one of the best reputed oculists in V. to consult him about her eyes, inasmuch as her powers of sight had somewhat greatly decreased. She had the appearance of being a wealthy lady of quality. The physician examined her eyes, shook his head, and expressed his belief that the cure would need much time, since an amaurosis was to be feared, and then, as she had already informed him that her residence was in the country, and at some distance from the city of V., he advised her, before she took any other step, to hire apartments in the city, where he might be able to see her, if possible, daily.

The lady accordingly took an elegant house in the city, the doctor frequently visited her, and gave her many prescriptions.

Weeks elapsed, they increased to months, and still the cure was only the subject of hope. At last the lady took a whimsical fancy into her head, and scarcely had she conceived it, before she began to carry it into execution. She procured a dress, such as is usually worn by the poor; on her head she placed a large coiffure, in her hand she held an old cotton umbrella, and on her arm hung a basket.

Thus equipped, on a rainy day, she went to the dwelling of the renowned oculist, so completely was she disguised, that not even the eye of the lover would have been able to have recognized her.

She was obliged to wait a long time in the ante-room, amongst other patients like herself, but at last she was admitted.

"Now, what ails you, my good woman?" asked the physician. "Very bad eyes, Sir, but yet I can see," said she. He drew her to the light, and examined her eyes, but he did not recognize her. Then shrugging his shoulders, he said—"Your eyes are perfectly good." "Good" exclaimed the woman in astonishment. "Yes indeed," rejoined the doctor, I know what I am saying." "But I was told, Sir," said the lady, that I might have an a—" "I know to what you refer, observed the doctor, you mean an amaurosis, do not let them impose upon you. You have somewhat feeble eyes, nothing else." "But, Sir, my physician has always said otherwise." "Then your physician is an ass." "An ass?" "Yes an ass, and you may tell him I have said so." The lady hereupon raised herself up, and speaking in her wonted manner, said "You yourself, are the physician; do you not know me?" Imagine the change in the countenance of the deceiver, when he found himself thus detected. "My lady, stammered he, I—I—I." But the lady would not listen, and away she went in violent indignation, nor would she ever again see his face. (*Bonner Zeitung*, 7th. October 1854, Nro. 233.) Have oculists the power to heal an amaurosis?

3. In the neighboring mighty state of R—, which is related and allied to us, it is the custom of the peasants regularly to visit the fairs held at the principal provincial towns, not merely that they may purchase such things as they may want, but more especially, that they may, as a periodical custom, be bled whether they be in health or in sickness at the time.

The surgeon usually asks the peasant how much money he can afford for this purpose, and the quantity of blood which the cupper draws from him is in proportion to the amount of money which the patient has. The least charge made for bleeding, is four kopecks, whilst the highest is half a rouble. The opulent peasant has thus the privilege of being allowed to lose twelve

and one-half times more blood than the poorer one. This is an amusing but still it is a mournful fact. Happily we are able to say that the proportions, in both cases, are not so unequally administered as it might at first appear, for as the opulent peasant can afford to purchase more nourishing food, he is better able to sustain any violent attack which is thus made on his constitution, in the manner above related. (But Baunscheidtism will, in future, throw a new light on the minds of the people.

4. I have heard, from good authority, that the hospital physician in B—, is in the habit of prescribing chinin in almost every case, he invariably prescribes greater quantities than the druggist administers, and generally one mixture contains not more than five grains, and when the patient happens to die, the physician asks the druggist, with an apparent angry air, the following question :—"Did the patient receive the twenty-five grains I ordered?" if the surprized druggist shrugs up his shoulders, then the physician observes, "yes, this is the result of not obeying my prescription." He maintains that a smaller dose than twenty-five grains of this precious medicament can never produce the desired effect.

This act of dissimulation is made, merely to justify him in the eyes of the relations of the deceased person, however this declaration of the physician sets the matter at rest, and so the system of the doctor prescribing, and the druggist dispensing according to his own judgment, continues uninterruptedly ; and at the beginning of the year, a compensation, in the form of a new-year's gift, is presented by the deceased's relatives to the physician, according to the rank which he holds in his profession. I love to praise in my own peculiar manner, the apothecary's shop of my mother country.

5. Another characteristic case. A wife in Odessa was weeping for her husband, who was lying on his death bed. The physician entered the sick room and endeavored to comfort the young wife by the assurance, that all medical remedies had been applied to her husband, and, that at some time we all must die. The wife, not satisfied with these consolatory remarks, asked him whether there were no other remedies. The friendly and ready reliever

of the sick replied, "though scarifications, bleedings and sinopisms, and many remedies of incitation, have already been sufficiently applied, and medical remedies given, I will, notwithstanding all these, make one experiment more, the dentist shall, with my assistance, quickly draw out a tooth of the dying man, and if that do not assist us, then all is in vain." The traveller who told me this, assured me that he had read it in a publication printed in the place in which it happened. As a last remark, I hope and trust that the Lebenswecker will, like the coffee mill, be a piece of furniture in every family.

## TRANCE OR SUSPENDED ANIMATION.\*

---

In the preceding pages our endeavor has been to give to the kind reader enlightenment on life and on the aim of it, &c. We have shown him, how he can preserve it for the longest period with pleasure, and, therefore, we have made him acquainted with our invention, called the Lebenswecker ; upon the worth of it the world will pass judgment sooner or later. We have further proved, that our curing procedure is diametrically opposed to that which has hitherto prevailed and which has granted such liberal supplies to the churchyards ; but our remedies so agreeable to the laws of nature procrastinate as much as possible the departure of the spirit from the body. It remains for us to do, at the conclusion of the theoretical part of our work, this kind service to the reader, that is, to point out to him the way by which he may die easily. It is well known that the organism of man is not constructed to be everlasting,† and if our Lebenswecker has frequently done as it should be able to stir up again the power of life, which may merely be slumbering, and render assistance to it in the overpowering state of disease, yes, if it should only but once force the glimmering wick, in the departing socket of the body to blaze up brightly, or if it should permit the last atom of life to be consumed

---

\* Twirled off according the chemical scale of the English Johnson.

† It is more than probable that the all kind God, like as he delights us by the change in nature of the seasons, will by death snatch us away from a tiring monotony and change our bodies into a new form.

at the moment of the body's separation from this terrestrial existence, then we contend that we have done our duty to our fellow mortals and founded an ordeal which they ought always to bear in mind and act up to. We denote this event by the words, "to die, and death." Philosophers of all times and all nations have speculated upon what death really is ; one has endeavored to personify it by moving and soft forms, and another by the most terrible ones, The ancient Grecians represented it by the image of a sleeping youth. Abu Moslem, an Arabian philosopher and general, of Ispahan, professed that God, world, death and life, were a changing solution, and endeavored to prove that they were an union of the four eternal chief original elements, notwithstanding their continual alteration. The christianity of the middle ages painted death as the familiar skeleton with hour-glass and scythe. Langbein jocularly designates him as the old bone cutter. Hamlet in his soliloquy, which is as whimsical as it is coarse, says, "Alexander died, Alexander was buried, Alexander returneth to dust, the dust is earth ; of earth we make loam. And why of that loam, whereto he was converted, might they not stop a beer barrel." A poet in the period of the pastoral writing age sings "the lovely grove removes every grief, and leads us by slumber to bliss." To augment these and similar contemplations, set up by moralizers, poets, and God-like men, would lead to no useful results ; it is enough that all agree in this, that nothing is permanent, but the handful of dust to which the human body decedes is not sufficient to stop up a hole in our dwelling against a rough north wind ; it is only a little of the bodily substance which disappears simply in the form of air and water. Chemistry in modern times, has carried its researches through animals and plants, and it has found that some atoms which we look to day at as a flagrant blossom or as swelling fruit, are able the next day to transform themselves into animals and to take wings and fly through the air, or to purl away as a limpid ripple in the brook, or to stay for a time in the earth, till a fresh impetus calls them to a new circulation. And when Heracleitos, the dark, tells us "that all is flowing" we feel well assured that this irresistible stream of natu-



ral changing bodies in the course of time returns to its primitive condition. It results from these few hints, that it cannot be here the question of annihilation, as it is usually imagined by mankind; such kind of death as that does not exist, for in nature there is only a succession of life, &c., of course human bodies are dissolving in this stream of life, but the atoms of them come again in connection by the fixed and settled laws of nature. We will endeavor to make this proceeding perfectly clear to our readers, and if we succeed then our promised service is rendered.

The substance of our bodies consist of water, carbon, azote, and mineral matters. We find not only water as a coherent mass in seas, rivers, springs, &c., but the air also is never free from the evaporation of water; little particles of water are continually raised in many forms and descend as rain, hail, or snow, to feed sources of rivers, and re-create vegetation. The plants take up a great portion for themselves, and even their fibrous parts contain fifty-five and a half per cent, and only forty-four and a half per cent of carbon; just so it is with the sugar, and the starch which form the plants. In a hundred parts of starch, or sugar, are sixty parts of water and forty parts of carbon. As plants receive, so do animals imbibe an important quantity of water which is emitted chiefly through the lungs and epidermis; the adult sends forth into the atmosphere, daily, about two pounds of water, and the perspiration exuding from the animals, is perhaps just as considerable, according to the proportion of their bulk. If the plant be dying and putrefying in the open air, then will the restrained hydrogen be set at liberty, and when animals digest starch and sugar, then likewise the contents of water return through the epidermis and lungs into the air, and thus, after it has made all possible connexions, the water has found its new great circulation. The carbon also makes a similar journey. The carbonic acid, that weak acidulous smelling kind of air, which ascends in numberless small bubbles out of foaming beer, out of champagne, and also out of soda water, is a gas consisting of carbonic acid and oxygen. It is the chief substance of the air, and upon its existence depends the continuation of the whole plant's life. The leaves of plants

imbibe the carbonic acid; the oxygen escapes by the influence of light, out of the leaves, but the carbon unites itself, chemically, with the fibres of the wood in the trunk, with sugar in the sap, and with starch in the seed. We have long since made the calculation that the immense store of carbonic acid contained in the air must be changed in vegetable matter. If the loss of it should not be continually supplied, the plants would fade and combust, and thus return to the air, that quantity of carbonic acid which, at another time, they have drawn from it. Man and the graminivorous animals, as far as the masticated nourishment extends, endure very many decompositions, of which the final result is exactly the same as if it were burnt; thus comes industry with its consumption of coal in large masses, springs containing carbonic acid, different mineral matters, lime, the shells, and cases of the numberless marine animals, heaped up in the sea like mountains, the craters of the ignivomous mountains, volcanoes, &c. &c. Accordingly it may be remarked that as it is easy to understand that a small part of the coals can make again the narrow circulation a hundred times out of the air, through the plant and through the animal, before it finds a longer rest in the womb of the earth, and is breathed out again from it. It, now, this described circulation will continue the same for centuries like the rotation of the planets in our system of the sun, it cannot yet be answered by chemistry. In the course of the last centuries no change has taken place in the different substances of the air or of the sea water. This testifies the conservation of the different kinds of vegetation and animals. But that such transformations took place in earlier epochs, modern geology irrefutably proves. Circulations of the nitrogen are more complicated and more difficult ones than those of water and coal, yet if the kind reader will pay us attention for a few moments, we will endeavor to make this clear to him also.

Our most especial means of substance consist chiefly of two chemically different matters which are similar to the substances of wheaten flour, of starch, and of gum.

Starch and the matters which are corresponding with it, gum, sugar, fat, &c., are free from nitrogen, but gum and the matters

similar to it, fibrin, albumen, kasein, on the contrary, contain a considerable quantity of azote; the air which is around us is a mixture of almost four fifths nitrogen and only one-fifth oxygen.

In chemical compositions with hydrogen the nitrogen ammonia is formed and compounded with oxygen and nitric acid, both these matters, ammoniac and nitric acid, generate themselves by the putrefaction of organic matters in the ground, out of which they are imbibed by the plant, besides other substances containing azote, and they are now forming albumen, vegetations kasein, vegetations fibrin, &c., which contain nitrogen. The above mentioned gum has a chemical composition similar to the muscular fibre, and the rest of the texture of the animal body containing azote. It can, therefore, be classified with the animal substances, eggs, the flesh of animals, and like these, it nourishes and forms especially the muscles of animals and men, that are chiefly living on vegetables; the life of the plants consist principally of a continual reception of matter, and also a secretion of it, and thus in the animal body all parts are coming and going; here now is truly the azote which shows, in its composition, the greatest inconstancy.

The most important transformations, through which the azote, containing victuals are going, are the following: the solutive fibrin of the blood, composed of oxygen, settles itself down as a fibre of the muscle, this receives still more oxygen and passes over in creating at last urinal matter, and urinal acid, which are seceded from the kidneys and pass again into the ground. Here it is transformed into ammoniac and nitric acid, or usually into compositions, from which the nitrogen is absorbed by roots of plants, and thus have we now the renovation of the same circulation in all parts of vegetation, trunk, leaves, fruits, retained after a certain quantity of ashes are burnt. Blood, flesh, skin, and hair, as also, all earthy parts of the animal body give likewise a combustible residuum, consisting of mineral salts. Relative to combustible matters, different opinions prevail as to whether they come out of the earth or air; but as to the mineral substances, there can be only one opinion; the air contains no minerals, and

the whole contents of the vegetable ashes must be sucked up out of the soil, but the animals in return, receive no food from the mineral kingdom, except perhaps, a part of the common salt and other minerals dissolved in the drinkable water, but which are not sufficient to form bones, teeth, &c., they take matters out of the vegetable kingdom. Because now the animal is always seceding mineral matters, (urine, skin, horn, nails,) and it at last dies and decomposes in the ground. We have again, a complete circle in which the earthy parts of the vegetable and animal bodies move themselves. Thus we find that chemistry finds its field of activity only in the realm of putrefaction, then, we will express its action in a single word, "changement;" thus we see that the last result in all cases, is a returning at the point of issue, which the substances of our bodies run through, in a whole range of transformations, and our body returns according to unalterable laws, to earth, though it will not properly be changed on earth, all cares for the fate of our remains, are looked upon with the eyes of real science as merely a childish want of sense, and the atoms, which form our bones, have no better title to be called ours than those which our bodies have already numerous times seceded and which others may soon after call theirs. The free store of this valuable matter, which is to be used is so small, that the animals and plants receive only their part, if one may so speak, on a bill payable soon after sight, till at last, by their death, the whole active mass falls to the inexorable creditors, and man must as a matter of course pay his debt to earth. We may succeed, under especially happy circumstances, by embalming, and interring in tombs, in protecting the dust of queens and princes from the dispersive fate; but are they happier than Cromwell, Wycliffe, or the whole lineage of the Bourbons, whose dust was dispersed by the mob? The quantity of matter, forming in its incessant circulation, the infinite variety of forms, how small it is! The same water, the same phosphoric sour lime, the same carbon and azote have been already nourishing numberless generations of animated beings, and how many hundred times has one, perhaps, deplored the same matter as dear ashes! Will not again hundreds one after another

in certain fulness of life, in a proud feeling of their power, which our actual matter may be giving to them at a later time, say this: that are we, that is our blood, our hearts, our thinking brains! Surely our bodies do not remain forever mould and ashes, but never will they rise in a corruptible form; how incorrect, how foolish, how rude and coarse is the idea, that we shall once more be invested, after our death, with the same body? Have not hundreds of others older titles to its substance? Do we thus complain, when the moment of our life's dissolution arrives, and the watch, indicating the seconds, ceases? Our life is a manifold composed one, and all composed things are menaced with separation, dissolution, and decay, and afterwards a re-union of their simple elements. In the concentration of these, and their most intimate connexion according to chemical laws and analysis, the Almighty Creator works with his central sun in every case in a more simple manner, the ingredients of life, painfully snatched away from circulation are partly investigated, and it must be allowed that my Lebenswecker totally rules the science applied to the moveable body, the importer of life and the exporter of death. Thus, why should not this Lebenswecker be able to send presumptive death to a distance, then may the dying man, with a quiet conscience, look at his expiration, as the most natural bridge over which his spirit will pass to eternity, into the blissful, heavenly mansions of the world to come.





# MORE PRECISE DESCRIPTION

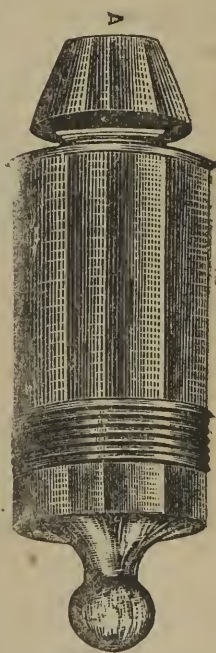
## OF THE

### LEBENSWECKER AND ITS MANIPULATION.

---

The accompanying drawing presents the instrument in the proportion of one to two. This is the complete instrument which, from *a* to *b* consists of an ebony or horn box or tube, out of which the needles project under the cover *a*, which must be unscrewed, and the propelling force is the small handle *b*, which must be drawn out from one to two inches, with the right hand, whereby the needle points, *a*, *c*, will recede into the box, and when the handle is suddenly released, the needle points will puncture the skin more or less deeply, according to the strength of the jerk.

The manipulation of the instrument is very simple, and the depth of the punctures is entirely at the discretion of the operator. After the cover of the box is removed, the spring must be drawn out so as not to allow the needles to touch the flesh until they are jerked into it. On bony portions of the body the instrument's springs ought to be drawn out only one inch, and on fleshy parts one and a half to two inches where the case requires it, but care should be taken not to draw out the spring too far, as it will des-



troy its elasticity, and the instrument can be used on other parts in the same way as often as required; but the spring must never be drawn out, in any case, more than two inches and a half, otherwise it will weaken and destroy its elastic power; the right measure of the right force can be judged by the feeling of the hand\* which grasps the instrument.

It is also necessary to give this caution to the doctors of Baunscheidtism, that, immediately after using the Lebenswecker, it should be jerked into a piece of ~~fat~~ <sup>soft paper</sup> ~~bacon~~. After the instrument is used, the cover *a* should be immediately screwed on tight, and the instrument kept in a cool, dry place.

~~The needle points of the instrument can be regulated by screwing the screw in the handle *b*, so that it will puncture more or less.~~

These instructions ought to be most carefully followed when the instrument is used on several patients.

---

\* The needles never penetrate too deep in the body, and if the spiral spring is pulled out a half a foot, contrary to the directions so distinctly given, nothing is more natural to suppose, than that the beautiful fine little instrument will be injured.

## UNIVERSAL AND PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION.

---

1. Because every dangerous disease has its principal seat in the back, it is agreeable to nature to operate there first, to deliver life from its morbid pressure, along the vertebral column of the spine, on the left and right of it. See the copper plate.

2. Where any sickness matter causes a secretion, it may be necessary to use the instrument forty to sixty times, according to the pertinacity of the illness, and the capability of the body to bear it.

3. The healing process may be promoted by opening the pustules, on the second or third day, and by using a rubbing skin brush, to remove the itching, but this is not absolutely necessary.

4. If, after some days subsequent to the application, the pain of the disorder is not subdued, but a portion remains at one and the same place, after the expiration of ten days, a somewhat stronger application must be repeated, but in the minor cases, one application will be found quite sufficient.

5. In more tenacious diseases, applications ought, at intervals of ten days, to be continued until the wished for result is obtained, although in no case will that scarcely ever exceed from four to six months.

6. During the first three days, after the application of the Lebenswecker, the patient must be careful to avoid all draughts of air,

and moisture, which are very injurious to the body, being in a high state of warmth, and would be immediately destructive to the cure, the morning ablutions should occupy only a very short time, he should not cleanse any vegetables, and should avoid cellars, and other damp places.

7. The accustomed diet is not to be altered except that acids are to be avoided as much as possible.

8 For the satisfaction of timid persons we may remark that the Lebenswecker may, in all cases, be used without the possibility of injury even to a baby.

9. Should the eruption come out too much where the patient wears woolen shirts, he must put on cotton ones.

If the patient wears cotton shirts, and the eruption don't come out enough, then put on woolen ones, or put woolen pieces on the operated places.

10. If the instrument on the first application, bring out no eruption, then warm the instrument on a light or stove, before applying it a second time, which should be done from five hours to two days after.





Adam V. Glaser



## EXPLANATION OF THE ENGRAVING.

In the picture of Adonis and Venns we have endeavored to point out each place where the punctures must be made with the instrument

The figure of Adonis represents the maximum of a strong man's body

A. The basis of the skin operations for most diseases lays on the back, directly from the vertebre to the muscles of the fore-arms, marked I I The operator generally commences at P and continues up to the nape of the neck.

B The place behind the ear where, generally, one application will be sufficient.

C On the calf of the leg and down to the lower part of the tendon Achilles.

E. E. The hip-joint (Coxarthrocace)

F The lower end of the vertebre or back bone near which lies the seat of hemorrhoidal diseases.

G. The liver—D. The abdomen or stomach—H. The spleen—and I. the region of the heart.

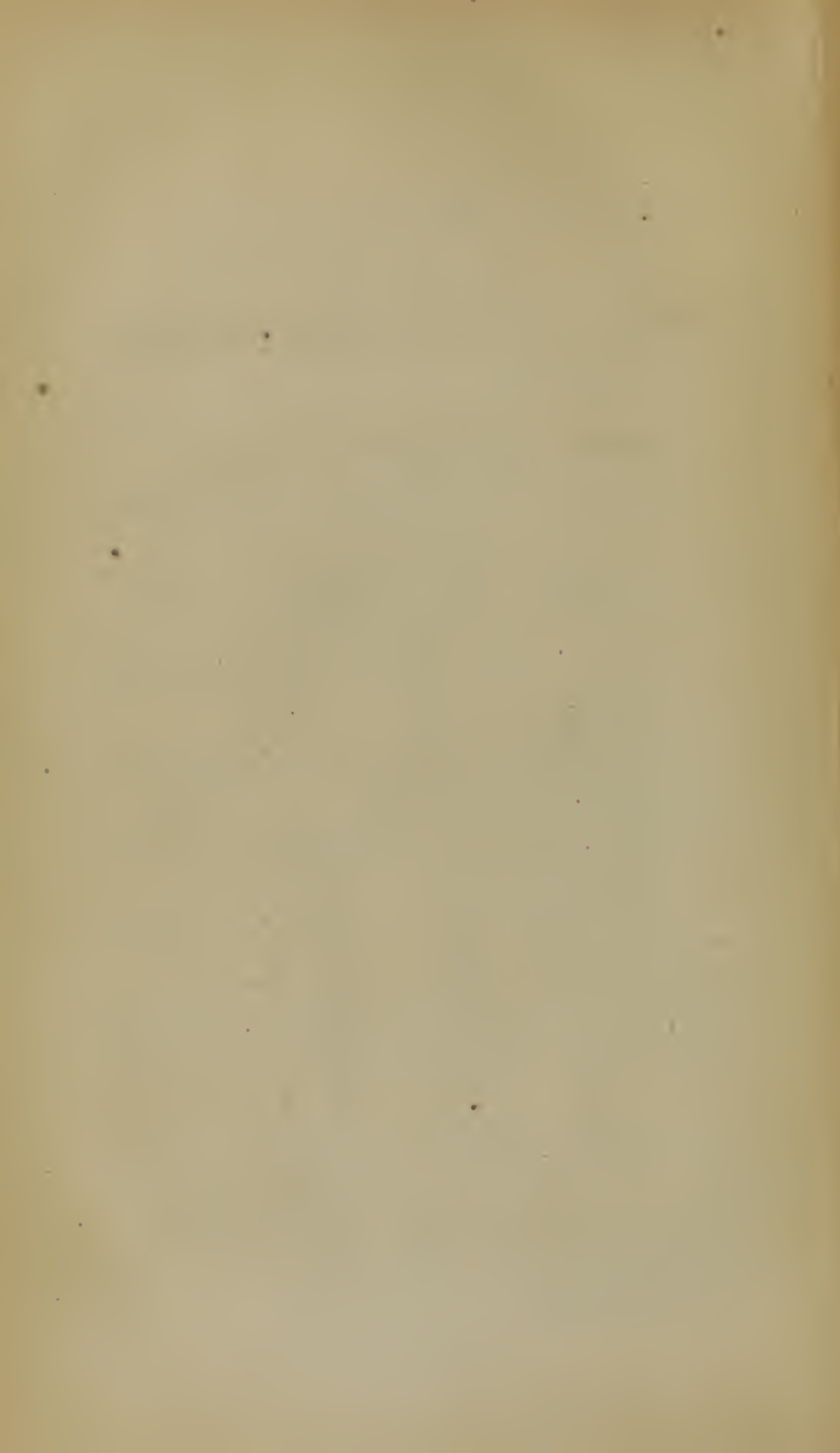
K. The breast seen on one side.

I. I. The upper part of the arm and the joint and muscle of the fore-arm (Omarthrocace, etc.)

M. The right collar bone.—The operation on this place is generally in a semi-circular direction to the left collar bone, extending above or below the breast bone, as, for instance, in cases of croup, quinsy, or inflammation of the glottis or head of the wind-pipe.

N. The flexor sinew of the right hand. It will sometimes be requisite to make an application to the flexible sinew near the knee cap.

O. The sole of the foot. In cases of nervous fever or inflammation of the brain.



## SPECIAL AND PRACTICAL INSTRUCTIONS.

---

(Compare with it the print of Adonis and Aphrodite )

---

1. Fluxio-rheumatic pains in the neck, in the arms, legs, and shoulders, or between the latter, towards the spine We plant the instrument on every part where pain is felt, exactly according to the instruction on the manipulation, (see page 129,) but with the exception of the knee joint, because the latter is particularly a very tender part, whenever matter of disease comes and settles itself through natural friction; in these cases of feverless rheumatism the patients will be delivered from their pains in five minutes after the application of the instrument, and will be suddenly convinced of the miraculous, yet very natural efficacy of the Lebenswecker.

2. In the case of toothache the instrument must be applied several times to the nape of the neck, and between the shoulders, and then close behind the ear, (about opposite the middle of it) and on that side of the head where the pain is seated, it must be applied once or twice, according to the violence, towards midnight, as if they were the last dying struggles of the malady before its death, and the evil is entirely removed.

If both your jaw-bones be suffering, the instrument must be applied behind the ears, and also on the nape of the neck, and on the spine; for the rest the patient needs no care: on the second day after the operation the ears will be stiff and extremely red, the

pain will be very slight, and consists rather in an augmented itch, and ceases entirely on the third day, and the wounds speedily granulate, afterwards the purulent mass flies off; and not a vestige of the operation is left on the surface of the skin, even on the cheeks the machine may be applied without leaving a scar or wound (after the third day,) as is caused by the application of cantharides, salve of tartar emetic, mustard poultices, scarificators, fontanels, and setons, which are not all radically salutiferous for the evil, because they concentrate, too violently, the mass of the saps of the body; at one enormous place, they are rather noxious to the secretive organs of the urine which, during the latter part of the time, operate still more disadvantageously on the whole organism, because they cut up, violently, the tender capillation, so needful to the economy of the blood, partly by the quick process of putrefaction, in which they throw the body, before dying away; after my observations I dare make the assertion, that if the toothache has lasted longer than eight days, either a nervous suffering arises out of the rheumatic evil which is not subdued, or the body, filled thoroughly with rheumatism, in both cases a longer application of the cure is needful.

3. Ear-aches—The same mode of proceeding, as by the tooth-aches.

4. Head-ache (megrine)—The instrument is again to be applied behind the ears, and also on the back, and spine, and the evil is generally removed in one operation.

5. Stiffness of the joints, (contraction of the sinews,) we jerk the instrument somewhat forcibly in, on the tendon of the flexor, whereupon the shortened sinews become insensibly longer, and recover their flexibility; this evil, which takes place so frequently in the advanced stages of life, is sure of a permanent remedy; the usual former system of enervating sinew-cutting, will now cease to exist.

Explanation—One may imagine to one's self a violin string, most highly strained, yet one pressure on the peg, and it springs; if we pierce the string with a fine needle it will be longer, and the sounds remain in it, but if the cut be made crossways it will indeed be longer, but the sound will be lost, consequently the strength, such is the case also with the tendon.

6. A catalepsy—a disease making the human being incapable of conceiving or thinking rightly. In this suffering, which usually happens by severe study, and by an assiduous medicine-prescribing, self-dispensing, and other quackery, and to which the learned men so frequently resort; I have been heretofore in cases of this kind very successful in curing: suppose that a patient be yet in a vigorous age, the instrument may be quickly jerked near the vertebra, as also once behind the ears, and then those parts must be instantly anointed eighty to ninety times; on the following day about four o'clock, in the afternoon, once more, and the nervous disorder will give way to an important strengthening of the intellectual faculties and the recovery goes forward.

7. Spasms of the calves are removed in ten minutes, when the instrument operates five to eight times on the affected parts.

8. The spasms in the fingers (the spasm of the engrosser) if the same be inveterate through time, it must, besides the application on the back, be applied on the upper part of the arm, down to the elbow, whereupon the spasm leaves its locality; one operation in this case may be found sufficient.

9. Sleeplessness is usually removed in ten days: I have never yet had a disappointment, even with persons afflicted ten years with this evil—the applications to be made on and between the shoulders.

10 Worms. In this case the instrument must be put on sharply at small distances, viz: ten to fifteen times, round the navel, on the surface of the abdomen, and in twenty-four hours the worms

will pass away; the same proceeding is to be observed when it is only supposed the patient is suffering from worms.

11. Hypochondria (Hysterics of women.) The instrument is to be applied every ten days, on the whole back, down the ridge on each side of the spine, and in a large circumference on the abdomen and the stomach, the healing effects will be very surprising.

12. Marks on the skin, arising from burns. It has been hitherto believed to be an impossibility to efface marks of this description, but this is easily accomplished by the Lebenswecker being applied to the affected part, one or more times, and used in the manner before described every ten days, until all trace of the marks has disappeared; easier cases are removed in from one to three applications.

13 Swelling of the glands, (Scrofula,) these which, in most cases, require a longer time for radical cure, and are not naturally of a self-healing character, require great experience, and a thorough knowledge of my method, therefore I, or some well instructed Baunscheidist,\* ought to be consulted.

14. Tetters. This disease, whether moist or dry, is mostly of a tedious description and a most dangerous disease, and particularly when the spots are driven in. The body, during its continuance, contains about a pint of virulent matter, but it is quickly eradicated by the Lebenswecker, if applied with proper skill and attention, according to instructions, which the inventor, or any any other legitimate Baunscheidist will be ready to give, either verbally or in writing.

15. The internal scab, or inward scurvey. In this case the instrument must be applied over the whole surface of the back, and where the disease shows itself, and the operations must be contin-

---

\* Every physician is called Baunscheidist, who has embraced my curing method conscientiously.



ued at intervals of ten days, until a perfect cure takes place. The scab cured by the Lebenswecker will not return, or give the patient those pains which are so often produced by mercurial salves or such like venomous things, which, after ten or twenty years, have produced running sores, and even fatal effects on human life.

16. Measles, Nettle Rash, Pimples, and other such skin diseases, are quickly, and without danger, drawn out of the body to the surface of the skin, when the patient is sickening at the incipient stage of the disease; the application of the Lebenswecker on the skin, before it has outwardly made its appearance, and it will immediately disappear; compare treatment on scab.

17. Influenza. One application of the instrument usually removes this disease, hitherto treated by vomitive expedients. such as those disagreeable medicines, tartar emetic and ipecacuanha.

18. Affections of the uvula, hoarseness, and chronic diseased windpipe, have their seat of disease in the bowels, and the Lebenswecker applied on the back and on the right and left side of the neck will have the desired effect.

19. Rheumatic cough. The Lebenswecker ought to be used on the ridge of the back, between and on the shoulders, as also on the stomach and abdomen; whole volumes are filled with receipts for coughs, and certainly the quantities of remedies prescribed sufficiently prove, that none of them will stand the test of practice; the best of all among this quodlibet of remedies may have been the dark brown sugar candy, therefore its consumption was a great source of income to many a shop during the autumn and winter time; we do not regret that the Lebenswecker will lessen the sale of all these pectoral caramellen, and other sweet condiments, and destroy the demand for all these useless saccharine compounds.

20. Hooping Cough, a choking incidental to childhood, is likewise by the Lebenswecker quickly and certainly overpowered, if it be applied on the back and abdomen; but if the first application does not succeed, then repeat the operation every ten days, until the result be successful; this painful complaint, which often becomes herneous, must be treated with prompt and vigorous measures, on the upper part of the breast five to eight times, and on the stomach and abdomen. It is well known even where a cure has been effected by physicians and apothecaries, that it has not generally been accomplished before the expiration of nineteen weeks.

21. Nose Catarrh, (rhum.) Some strokes made with the Lebenswecker on the neck, and one behind each ear, will instantly restore the sense of smelling, if all the thin mucous membranes be not affected.

22 Rheumatic Inflammation of the eyes. The Lebenswecker need be applied only once behind the ears, and the inflammation is instantly removed, but it must be ascertained if the 'sore eyes are of a rheumatic or glandulous character, in the latter case the instructions given must be followed. See treatise on the eye.

23. Disorders of the Stomach, indigestion, flatulency, gripes, &c., in consequence of rheumatism, will be speedily removed by the instrument being applied to the surface of the back, the stomach and abdomen.

24. Diarrhea, arising from stomach cold, will be removed by the application of the instrument on the stomach and abdomen.

25. Bladder Catarrh. Application on the back and loins, and on the abdomen, as in the case of the nose-rhum, the bladder is often affected by catarrh; it is very useful to cover the perforations with split wadding, but it must be renewed every morning.

26. Colic (colica) without regard to flatulency, gastric, gall-cramp, cold, wheezing, lead or menstrual colic, where the homœopathy gives a sprinkling pill of the thirty times diluted Coffee,

Coculus, Chamille, Belladonna, Pulsatille, Rhus Tox, Bryonia, Coloquinte, Oleum, animale Nux, Veleriana, Dulcamara, Cina, Mercur, Filix, mas, Opium, Platina, and God knows what other poisons, and other kinds of nostrums, the alœopathy has brought into practice, and has endeavored to poison the vitality of the body, but if the Baunscheidtism be jerked in all parts of the abdomen and stomach, the pains will be instantly removed, and then we have no fear of their return.

27. Numbness of limbs. The Lebenswecker, acting directly on the unfeeling part, will instantly remove the disagreeable sensation.

28. Incubus, (Alpdrucken in German.) The application of the Lebenswecker at once removes this evil, which is mostly caused by a spasmodic stopping of the blood, and it instantly restores proper circulation.

29. Excessive vomiting. Abundant application on the stomach and calves, which cures instantly in most cases.

30. Pimples on the face, are by the Baunscheidtism removed, but, in more tenacious cases, it would be desirable for the patient cautiously and slowly to apply the instrument on the spots.

31. Gastric fever requires from six to eight applications of the Lebenswecker on the calves of the legs, because the digestive organs are disturbed, but the general activity of the whole of the secretions being roused, the entire body will be restored to the proper self action.

32. Jaundice. This suffering is owing to catching cold, which has an injurious tendency on the gall and liver, and through gastric impurities the whole system in the body is laid prostrate.

The Lebenswecker must be applied to all parts of the back and near the liver, and also on the abdomen, and the evil will be speedily removed by the first application.

33. Yellow fever. A disease very similar to the former, and is mostly to be found in very hot and wet countries, and particularly on or near the sea coasts of those countries. This disease can be quickly and radically healed by the Lebenswecker; the instrument must be applied strongly on the back, and on the whole surface of the stomach and the abdomen, and particularly on the right side, near the liver, because this malady lays next to it in an excessive heat of the sun, this disease is like the plague.

34. Sty, small apostume, on the edge of the eye-lid. A sting of the Lebenswecker behind the ear, on the suffering side, reduces the disagreeable spot in a short time.

35. Lock jaw. The Lebenswecker with a strong jerk (sometimes it may be found necessary to repeat it from four to six times) on both sides from the ears towards and down the jaws, will enable the patient soon to open his mouth.

36. Intermitting fever (ague intermittens.) This disease frequently arises in low flat lands, where many stagnant pools of water exist. The malady is seated in the ridge of the back, and in the abdomen; the attempts hitherto made by the physicians of the old school, to cure this disorder, have been by energetic measures, and expensive preparations of physic (of which particularly China-root was a principal part.) These applications were frequently the cause of dropsy, consumption, and other dangerous maladies; although this disease may have been of long standing, this instrument will eradicate it, if applied on the back, and particularly on and between the shoulders, and on the loins from forty to sixty times, and on the stomach and abdomen from twenty-five to forty times, according to the tenacity of the disease and the bodily strength of the patient; for the sake of precaution the operation can be performed once more in a fortnight; the practice with children must naturally be of a milder character.

37. Pectoral spasm. The Lebenswecker may be justly compared to the cardinal virtues; it is the master of all spasms; the

enumeration of its good qualities may, with propriety be omitted, but it must be observed with regard to pectoral spasms, and all other kinds of spasms which operate on the internal organs, the application of the instrument must be made, not only on the ridge of the back, but also on the suffering spot, and indeed in an abundant addition, but if only outward extremities be attacked, the application on the suffering portion alone, is sufficient to remove the pains instantly.

38. Flatulency. This suffering which is usually caused by obstructions in the stomach and bowels, according to what we have mentioned respecting the operations of the instrument should be repeated at intervals of ten days.

39. Congestions in the head and breast. This suffering which is so inveterate, and which is generally accompanied by cold feet, is soon removed by the Lebenswecker being brought to bear every ten days on the calves of the limbs, and on the back; if these diseases arise from foreign causes then consult sub. 14 p. 140; but these radical diseases, as a matter of course, ought early to be removed, if persons are liable to them by their natural constitution, and if the disease be not entirely healed, still the attacks will not be so frequent and so violent.

40. Relaxation of the bowels, (atony.) Apply the instrument very freely to the back and abdomen, but in case the disease be of a chronic character, great perseverance must be adopted, and it must be continued at intervals of ten days.

41. Morbid action of the liver. The instrument should be applied to the back and right side, near the liver, except when the disease has assumed a chronic character, the practice should be as sub. 40, and it will instantly remove the disease.

42. The kidneys, when out of order, which the patient will soon discover by the discoloration and turbid state of the urine. The instrument must be frequently jerked on the back, and especially



on the lower part between the haunches, on both sides of the spine, and relief will be the immediate result after the first application ; but if the disease be of long standing then the patient must be referred to the preceding paragraph and to the rubic of hemorrhoids.

43. The milt or spleen in a relaxed or obdurate state. We must operate on the back and on the left side, near the suffering part and the evil will soon be removed, except, indeed, it be accompanied by hypochondria, and then the patient is referred to sub. 14.

44. Sea-sickness, caused through the double motion of the ship, originating in the two gigantic powers of the winds and waves, is a most painful and distressing malady, which on a first voyage happens to every person, and in some cases prostrates the sufferer for many weeks, and with some constitutions of a very plethoric character it has often proved fatal, and they who are about to embark on a voyage, whether long or short, should be possessed of a Lebenswecker, and should on the first symptoms of this nauseous and truly prostrating sickness, apply the instrument to the back, abdomen and calves of the legs ; it is not always requisite to apply the instrument to the legs, but by doing so the cure is more certain.

45. The heart-burn. To remedy this troublesome suffering, sweet pulverous mixtures have been vainly prescribed ; six or eight stings of the Lebenswecker on the stomach will have the desired effect.

46. Nervous fever. The Lebenswecker must be applied from the neck down the back, on each side of the spine, and the stings must be close together, likewise on the calves of the legs, and on the soles of the feet, but on the latter gently, and the recovery of the patient will be hourly perceptible.

47. Inflammation of the brain (Encephalitis). Here the operation is the same as in cases of nervous fever, but especial atten-



tion must be paid to keeping the feet, during all the application, warm by continual friction, and by such means the congestion of the brain will be, though gradually, yet soon removed. This is, indeed, a most inestimable property of the invention.

48. Bilious fever. Application on the back and on the abdomen, particularly near the liver. With regard to the remainder of the instructions, see sub. 13, p. 140.

49. Mental debility (mania). If this do not arise from a malformation of the brain, or by organic destruction, the effect of Baunscheidtism is more apparent and decisive than can be produced by the treatment practiced in all the lunatic asylums throughout the country. See sub. 13, p. 140.

50. Asthma. This is caused by pectoral spasms, or rheumatic affections; a very abundant application of the Lebenswecker on the back and breast, will remove this complaint.

51. Epilepsy (Epilepsia). To cure this dreadful malady which lays in the blood, and the system of the bones, as also of the nerves; if the disease be not of long standing, one application of the instrument generally proves effective, but in case the disease be inveterate, the cure should be undertaken by an experienced Baunscheidtist. See sub. 13, p. 140.

52. Rickets in children. A scrofulous disease which may be compared to mumps. Gentle applications of the Lebenswecker along both sides of the spine have more effect on such weaklings than all the drugs and decoction in the apothecaries' shops, cod-liver oil not excepted.

53. Obesity. A frequent use of the Lebenswecker on the back and abdomen, will remove this suffering radically by living properly. See sub. 13, p. 140.

54. Putrid fever. This terrible disease, which arises from a

generally corrupt state of the fluids, especially of the blood, is also to be cured by the Lebenswecker. See sub 14, p. 140.

55. Bad looking pale complexion, flaccidity, swellings up of the flesh suddenly (cachexy,) the same course of cure as the rickets.

56. Paralysis after appoplexy. The Lebenswecker must be applied to the parts affected, at the end of every ten days, till the evil be removed, if this be neglected the sound part of the body will be affected by the diseased part, in course of a little time; this cure often is four months in effecting a proper satisfactory result to the patient, this disease is owing to a stoppage of the nervous activities, but imperfect locomotiveness is often caused by very different kinds of pains, as for instance, by distortions, lacerations, inflammations, rheumatic affections of the muscles, sinews, ligaments, etc.

57. Loss of hearing (not inborn deafness.) It is produced by medicaments, as is frequently the case in inflammation of the brain, nervous fever, &c. The application must be made on the back, and behind the ears; time of healing from four to six months, unless there be a heavy atmosphere, such as that before a thunder storm, too violently operating against it, but if the evil be caused by congestion of the brain, in consequence of which the feet are usually cold, the application must be made on the back, and the calves of the legs; the feet must always be kept warm to regulate the circulation of the fluids, and to bring the whole body into an equilibrium, as almost every one is well aware that the first symptoms of healing are in the reproduction of secretion of the ear wax, which always produces a certain clearness in the head.

58. Inveterate (œdema) induration wens, &c. The instrument must be applied according to the size of the induration, once or oftener, but always so that the stings may be near each other, and after some days are elapsed the induration is inflamed, and there exudes from it more or less moisture, after about ten days it dries

up, and then shortly afterwards in a few days lymphatic swellings perceptibly decrease; even skin swellings which the physicians were able to remove by the knife only, yield to the Lebenswecker in from ten to twelve days, till the disease disappears.

59. Skin swellings, especially lymphatic; the same proceeding as sub. 13, p. 140; even the skin tumors which could by the old practice be removed by the knife only, must yield to the Lebenswecker without pain.

60. Green sickness (chlorosis,) can be radically cured by the Lebenswecker, but the limits between health and disease are so narrowed, touching the causes of its commencement, that only the well experienced Baumscheidtist (sub. 13, p. 140,) know the fine criterions, and consequently leading necessities for the cure in a proper and successful manner, while among the causes there is a great stimulation promoted by the patient's self, or by the sexual instincts, or by other persons without a sufficient or too great appeasing (like a deficient or suppressed menses, even onanism, and gonorrhœa, which comes next to it) and also other cases which belong to this category, it may seem singular to many persons that the Lebenswecker can, in such cases, produce such good practically beneficial results, but the question is very plainly and naturally settled, that the Lebenswecker steps forth with a predominant power when the genital organs are suffering debility, and a high state of irritation for the time (vide pollutions,) the physicians of former times attributed this suffering to a want of oxyde of iron in the blood, and therefore, endeavored to supply the deficiency by an iron preparation, very much against nature; one may compare my observations and experiences in the preceding pages of this book.

61. Cholera morbus (in German Brechruhr.) The skin becomes flabby in this terrible epidemic, sinking into a deep relaxation, whereby the whole body assumes a soft dough-like appearance, with the most painful spasms in all the parts, beginning with di-

arrhœa, and a vomiting; in this epidemic the Lebenswecker worked by a skillful hand will do wonders; (see sub 13, p. 140) but I felt so certain of mastering this men devouring pest, that in the year 1849, I respectfully requested the town council of Dülldorf, at a time when so many persons fell victims to this frightful disease, to let me have a patient, abandoned by the physicians, and I would restore to him his health by the Lebenswecker. I was convinced by intelligence, that I should overcome this epidemic in which life had withdrawn itself into the centre of the body and settled on the heart, especially leaving all parts perishing; therefore I was able to promise, with the utmost certainty, to resolve this problem; but the answer of the Royal Government was in the negative, and it is now reserved to strangers to receive the conviction that my hints for curing the cholera rest on a solid foundation.

62. Gout, (arthritis.) It is the same whether it be chronic or acute, simple or complicated, (or as the learned men make the classification, according to appearance, podagra chirurga, and many other Latin terminating nouns in a) must absolutely cede to the Lebenswecker, its successful treatment, however in a confirmed exsuding gout, an experienced Baunschidtist should be consulted, and it is desirable to observe what is stated sub 13, p. 140.

63. Inflammation of the diaphragm (plenritis,) the application as sub 37, p. 144, and more or less stings, according to the state of the disease, on the upper part of the chest, in the known periods of repetition.

64. Inflammation of the chest (pneumonia,) in some countries called simply pectoral fever, or pectoral disease which is nothing but a concentration of rheumatism in the breast, and would, by the instrument, be removed, as also other diseases belonging to

the territory of rheumatism be subdued and radically cured by the Lebenswecker (thus coming from the true source) without bleeding as much hitherto in use.

65. Apparent death. Here are the wonderful powers of the Lebenswecker developed, in the cases of swoons and temporary suffocations, in consequence of immersion in water; the Lebenswecker must be applied on the region of the heart, on the back and on the calves of the legs, with great activity; as soon as the operations begin to produce an effect, the apparently dead are saved, and the last spark of this life, kindled into a flame by the miraculous power of the Lebenswecker, even when death-syncope has fallen upon the patient, the Lebenswecker has restored animation and the debtor is saved from nature's creditor, while, by the old medical science, the resuscitated mortal would have paid the debt of nature, perhaps by the old practice of administering china, moehus, strychnine, the person's life might have been prolonged a sufficient time to execute his Will, but certainly, in all cases of this category, the advice of a Baunschidist is most advisable. Here it may not be out of place to make an observation as to the burying of the apparently dead; the legislatures have, wisely and humanely, enacted a law, that the dead shall not be interred until the expiration of three days from the time of their decease, but it is now ascertained, by deductions from nature's laws, that a tetanus in the pulsations and respiratory organs may not only prolong life for eight days, but sometimes for eight weeks, thus one may, for a moment, reflect upon the awfully painful fact of a man being buried alive; it is too frightful to contemplate the pangs and sufferings of a man awakening to consciousness in his narrow coffin, fastened down by screws, and when he recollects how vain and useless it would be to attempt to release himself from his horrible prison; the unexhausted air in the coffin would just be sufficient to prolong life and consciousness, for about two hours; the torments which the poor victim would suffer, with the full assurance that there was more than a thousand pounds weight of earth over him, and the hopelessness of his groans being heard



in an unfrequented grave yard, are beyond the powers of the author of this book to describe. To prevent the most remote possibility of such a heart-rending catastrophe, the Lebenswecker should be applied ten or fifteen times, near the heart, for three successive days, and if, after the third day, the punctures should not appear of a red color, it may safely be concluded that the vital spark has fled, and the sorrowing relatives may have the satisfaction, at least, of feeling the perfect assurance that they are consigning to the tomb, one who has, in reality, passed away from this life. What a satisfaction this is to the living, to know that such an inestimable instrument exists! but how uncertain, in cases of this nature, are the tests of sealing wax, and other experiments of that sort. The authorities of the state ought to pass a law that one Lebenswecker at least, should be provided for every village, and for every quarter of each town, and, no doubt, every opulent person would purchase one for the use of himself and family, and thus protect the inhabitants from such appalling consequences as we have before stated which might arise, and which we doubt not, have arisen.\*

66. Hemorrhoids. This disease is of a glandulous-rheumatic medical character, its primary cause is chiefly from catching cold, especially the influence of a concentric coldness on the principal organs, this often arises from being exposed to drafts of air in a house, by persons of sedentary habits, and previous weakness in the stomach and intestines, and by too frequent use of spices, that

---

\* The Law Journal (Gerichts Zeitung) reported, as it assures us, out of a very truthful source, the following melancholy case. "Some days ago expired here, after long sufferings the wife of a respectable Berlin man, about three o'clock in the night, her deeply afflicted husband was at her bed-side, not conscious that his wife was dead until eight o'clock in the morning, when he called to his children, who instantly came, and made loud lamentations, then their supposed dead mother raised herself in the bed, and to the surprise of all, she said to her children: 'I have seen our Saviour; let me sleep again,' and immediately after having said that, she fell back, and expired."

"A Tetanus preceding death was, according to the opinion of the Law Journal, solved by the lamentations of the children, and was momentarily followed by death."



are hot and exciting, and which cause constipation of the bowels, which are in the smaller class of diseases recommended by the physicians on their usual pithy saying "between two evils choose the least." The instrument should be applied plentifully between the shoulders down each side of the spine, as far as the small of the back, between the haunches and on the whole surface of the abdomen every ten days, and a pricking and itching ensue on the skin, and sometimes after the first application, a radical cure is effected; experiments have been often made to remedy this evil by the application of cold water, but instead of removing the disease it has confirmed it. As long as all the fluids are not become languid, or stagnant, but merely impeded through the whole body by rheumatism, the evil may be remedied, but still it is by no means easy, where persons have brought this disease on by sexual intercourse.

67. Scarlet fever (*febris scarlatina*). This dangerous suffering, known also under the name of the red dog, is a breaking out disease, spreading itself over the skin, in deep red, but not elevated, pimples, the petechial poison is uncommonly volatile, and has an epidemical effect, particularly among children, and often in a short time is fatal, if not speedily subdued. Almost all patients who have not been speedily cured of this dreadful malady, have fallen into a chronic disease. Its healing is a mere trifle to the *Lebenswecker*, because the task is only to heighten the activity of the skin, to augment the transpiration, or in other words, to secede the sick matter in an agreeable manner out of the body, but it is here especially to be remarked, that in this disease the least current of air may prove mortal, and the utmost caution ought to be taken. The application should be made according to the instructions as to measles; yet the jerks on the back are not to be made too slowly or too scantily.

68. Inflammation of the Adam's apple. We refer to sub. 20, accidents to the uvula.

69. Consumption of the Adam's apple. Because this disease arises out of the former one, it will never be developed, if we take the former into consideration, but when disease has actually taken its seat, then the Lebenswecker can be successfully employed, but this case belongs to category sub 13, page 140.

70. Quinsy (Angina) The quinsy, croup, diphtheria, or by whatsoever other names the diseases in the throat may be known; the simplest way to apply a remedy is by the Lebenswecker on the back and on each side of the trachea, near that part called the Adam's apple; medical men have generally subjected their patients to the accustomed bleedings, and have frequently made children a prey to death although the absurdities of some physicians went so far as to produce a transient effect, by touches of dissolved lapis infernalis, the application of the Lebenswecker makes the accumulation of filament matters in the Adam's apple thoroughly impossible.

71. Scrobuta. This and all other painful diseases of the month, of the palate, or of the tongue, [as generally cachexien] are by means of the Lebenswecker quickly and radically healed, the primitive cause is, in most cases, that the juices are deteriorated by rheumatism; many stings should be applied on the neck, back, abdomen and stomach, at intervals of ten days till recovery.

72. Sperm loss pollutions. Provided that this terrible suffering is caused by the vice of self-pollution, or by an intentional enticement of a sensual pleasure, which produces lethargy on the body as well as the mind, it is self-evident that such causes must, in the first place, be removed before a cure can be effected. It has its origin in organic defects, or in excessive excitement, and the healing power of the Lebenswecker, by stings on the back, and on the lower parts of the loins, will soon appear by drawing off the excessive nutriment from the genitals, by which the body will be brought into a state, resembling the weariness after severe manual and bodily labor, which process causes the cure in the simplest

manner; experience has taught us, that individuals whose mode of life has been such, that they have not had many corporal or mental efforts to make, were more exposed to this terrible evil than persons who were laboring at daywork, because the latter had neither time nor inclination to resort to such obnoxious extravagancies. See sub. 17.

73, Cancerousness (Cancer.) The scientific men consider cancer a spongy tumor, independent of the body, the character of which has not yet been investigated; there are innumerable remedies which are prescribed for it, particularly poisons, such as arsenic, prussic acid, berries of the deadly nightshade, hemlock root, chloride of lime, preparations of china, and steel filings, &c. &c., but we are obliged sincerely to declare that those remedies tend only to stupefaction, not to healing, the latter would be an impossible matter. Bumscheidtism declares the cancer is in consequence only of the entire deterioration of all the glandulous fluids in the body, and according to this intuition it makes a decided cure in this very deplorable illness which is abandoned by the medical practitioners as an incurable one. There are chiefly three phases to be observed, the first phase when on any part of the body a hard painless spot, called scirrhus, appears, which is somewhat of an uneven removable tumor, lying under the sound skin: its healing by the Lebenswecker is warranted in the second phase if the tumor be immovable (cancer occultus,) very uneven and on some parts softer spots arise and the patient is periodically seized by violent pricking and stinging pains, the overlaying skin stretched, and appearing of a bluish or brownish red color, drawn through with blue veins, pale peripheric and much shrunk, indicating the disturbed nourishment of the whole body; in this state we have some results also of healing by the Lebenswecker; lastly, in the third phase when the tumor is breaking up like an ulcer (cancer apertus) at the bottom hard as a stone, dirty colored, and bloody at the edge of the wound, exuding a macerating and filthy fluid, and producing spongy sub-

stances, which easily bleed, and are pushed off by gangrene, but soon appear again. In this last phase the patient dies in terrible agony. The faculty, in many cases of this kind, promise much, but perform little ; for the cure of this deplorable disease, see category sub. 13, p. 140, but we advise the patient to claim the assistance of Bannscheidtism in the first, or at the farthest, in the second phase.

74. Gouitre, or swollen throat, the same proceeding as sub. 70.

75. Diarrhœa. It is the same as dysenterry, but whatever kind of loosenes it may be, it will be healed rapidly by the Lebenswecker, and the application is almost the same as to the intermitting fever, see sub. 36, this epidemical raging disease is of a very bad character, and mostly dangerous to life, it often consists of a catharral inflammation of the viscera, therefore the necessity of appealing to the Lebenswecker, which is a master of all rheumatic and spasmodic accidents, and that, trial, will be evident to every one ; they will on the first application be free from danger, by which the sickness itself will also lose its dangerous character.

76. Apoplexy (in German Schlagfluss.) It has hitherto been the prevailing opinion that short, thick-necked, short-waisted persons, with broad shoulders, corpulent, and large heads, were most disposed to apoplexy, but those kind of persons may now rest assured that by the assistance of the Lebenswecker there is no cause of apprehension of sudden death by this disease, as it (the Lebenswecker) promotes warmth, and the circulation of the blood, and carries off all rheumatic inflammations, the harbingers of these dangerous diseases ; there is sometimes a vehement vertigo, a singing, tingling, rushing sound, like a waterfall in the ears, a trembling of the whole body, a stammering tongue, a weakness of the memory, a benumbed and torbid sensation in the limbs, notwithstanding a great drowsiness still a very restless unrefreshing sleep and a disposition to vomit. The instrument is to be appli-

ed on the whole surface of the back and also abundantly about the region of the heart, and on the calves of the legs, and the danger to life ceases ; however this category sub. 13, p. 140. On paralysis, which arises from apoplexy, see sub. 56.

77. Night sleep-walking (lunacy). For cure of this see sub. 13, p. 140.

78. Dropsy (hydrops). An abundant application down the whole back to the vertebræ. The stings should be particularly directed towards the seat of the kidneys, and this complaint will soon be subdued. The punctures of the needle-points are calculated to remove the skin-water accumulations whereby they render the best service, and the needle points of the Lebenswecker will not produce gangrene.

79. Consumption (phthisis). This sickness reduces the weight of the body daily, and produces a visible diminution of the flesh, and may very aptly be called a consumption, but such symptoms have hitherto always been considered as pulmonary consumption a disease caused by tubercles on the lungs, and not being rightly understood the evil has hitherto been considered to be incurable, and has been much on the increase until Baunscheidtism stepped in to the relief of this devastating malady ; we have discovered that it most frequently arises from rheumatic glandular affections and the cure can be established by category, sub. 13, p. 140 ; but in our opinion it is a matter of little consequence to the patient to know from what kind of phthisis he is suffering, so that he can obtain relief by subduing the inflammation, or drawing off the accumulation of unwholesome fluids, his desire is only to be restored to health, and we assure him the Lebenswecker can preserve his life for many years ; such patients will act wisely to place themselves, as quick as possible, under the care of a Baunscheidtist without any more allowing their already diseased fluids to be further injured by medicaments, so inimical to the laws of nature.

80. St. Vitus's Dance. This illness is of an epileptic character, therefore the same proceeding should be observed as in epilepsy.

81. Imperfect urine secretion (*incontinentia urinæ*.) The inability to retain the urine, or in other words involuntary urinal discharges, arises from a relaxation of the neck of the bladder and other parts belonging thereto; abundant applications as far down as the spine extends, and especially over that part of the abdomen where the bladder lays, will radically remove this troublesome disease which often defies all medicines.

82. Diabetes. This suffering, generally hitherto ending in death, has its origin in an abnormous absorption of the skin-vessels, and may now, surely and thoroughly be cured by the Lebenswecker; but the safest plan is to take the opinion of a Baunscheidtist.

83. Stone in the bladder. This disease arises from the want of proper action in the gall and bladder, that is, by retaining the fluids in this region beyond the time agreeable to nature, it causes the settling of slime and gravel, which by degrees creates this dreadful disease, but Baunscheidtism soon awakens the debilitated organs from their sluggishness into their wonted activity, a result out of the power of medicine to accomplish; the Lebenswecker thus supercedes that "life and death" remedy of cutting into the bladder with a surgeon's knife (see category 13, p. 140.) He who in good health, applies the Lebenswecker, will keep all the organs of his body in a sound state, and will never have occasion to fear the stone.

84. Chilblains (*perniones*) are to be considered as the highest result of the destroying concentric cold, and may be compared to concentrated sunbeams which find their culminating point through a lens by inflammation of combustible matter, or by decomposition of an incombustible body, and accordingly we may



call chilblains a "gout en galoppe." Put the Lebenswecker directly on the chilblains, and make the application also on the back.

85. Small pox postules are likewise to be drawn away from the body, and inoculation of children, with the virus of the small pox, will soon be displaced by the more rational cure of the Lebenswecker, which draws the virus out of the young body, whilst inoculation, on the contrary, introduces the virus into it; what ever ridiculous assertions have been made on the so-called sanitary discovery of the cowpox inoculation, no man of reflecting and rational power of mind will deny that during the last fifty years, since the application of vaccination has come into operation, scrofulous complaints have fearfully increased. Doctor Ruttenger of Wurttemberg in his late medical work "*die fünfzigjährige Impfvergiftung des Wurttembergischen Volkes*," maintains with great perspicuity, that the virus introduced into the body by vaccination without the tetter and the scab, has produced scrofulous and syphilitic diseases, and taken their permanent seat in the organism; and Doctor Arthur Lütze comments also on the fact shewing the danger of vaccination, and the uselessness of revaccination, enumerating a great many diseases which are palpably the consequence of vaccination; one of the latest publications of Doctor Fr. Betz. "*Meine Stellung in dem Impfstreite*," Heilbron und Leipzig, 1855. Medicine has, it is true, in late years discovered, that arsenic has a very salutiferous effect, in the opinion of medical men, in certain diseases; the dangerous system has been applied to such an intensity, that we can designate the temerity nothing less than a monomachy against human life, and we are left in amazement that such maniacal incongruities are suffered one moment, to exist by the right-thinking portion of well educated men. "In den Jahrbuchern von Schmidt," (1852, No. 6, p. 312) as also in "*der Prager Vierteljahrschrift*," Band 35, p. 24, it is stated, that in venereal diseases, there is a practical remedy for, and preservative against syphilitic sufferings, and the inoculation of the lungs of diseased cattle, by poisonous substances, is a

well known fact; but during the operation of this paradoxical measure we must not lose sight of this terrible result, that we shall have poisoned butcher's meat for our food; all rational men will agree with us, that poison, used in the least doses, will always remain in some portion of the body, and must sooner or later produce the most detrimental consequences. I am sorry to refer to an illusion sacred by privilege, but as the Royal Government of Cologne in their treatise (*"Sanitäts-polizeiliche Vorschriften bei den am häufigsten vorkommenden Krankheiten."* Besonders abgedruckt auf Veranlassung der Königlichen Regierung zu Köln. Köln bae J. P. Bachem, Hof-Buchhander und Buchdrucker, 1840,) refer to this sacred saying, I will venture to quote it:

"Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin."—Epistle of James iv. 17.

So in a matter of such importance, we must give the real name to the child. This section is, however, connected with sub. 13, p. 140.

86. Venereal disease (syphilis). See under experiences and observations made relative to this disease.

87. Hyrophobia, or the bite of a mad dog. It is truly stated in a French newspaper which we have lately read, that the character of this direful complaint of hydrophobia is spasmodic, and we are fully convinced that the Lebenswecker will rescue the person after the bite of such a dog. But hitherto we have not been able to speak from experience.

88. Hæmorrhage or blood vomiting. The Lebenswecker has the power to regulate the circulation of the blood, and will do good service in cases of this kind. See sub. 13, p. 140.

89. Menses (suppressed menstruation). This disease, like the chlorosis, rests upon a faulty preparation of the blood, which is radically cured by the Lebenswecker; the *modus operandi* is the same as in the case of greensickness, sub. 60.

90. Excremonitious purging (*miserere*.) A most terrible disease, whereby, in consequence of the inactivity of the skin, the bowels are overheated and brought into a spasmodic state and become collapsed.

The Lebenswecker must be applied every third day, and the evil will be overpowered. The physicians have been hitherto of opinion that this disease might be cured by the use of ice and cold water applications with saturated cloths. The absurdity, however, of this last process must be apparent to every reflecting mind, and it must be very evident that cold baths are not calculated to revive the activity of the skin; the principal difficulty, with medical science, has been to overcome spasms, but the Lebenswecker is completely master over this painful affliction.

91. Hydrocele. An application on the interior portion of the thighs and on the scrotum, when the serous matter composed of fat and salts will exsude through the skin by means of the needle perforations and instantly relieve the patient.

Gangrene. The Lebenswecker must be applied on the limbs, which are benumbed, and it will prove a barrier to the evil, nevertheless, if it should pass the first barrier, a second application will be a greater hindrance to the progress of this disease.

Remark 1. The pectoral fever, and other such diseases as fall within the category of rheumatism, will, by the general use of our genuine remedies, be soon removed.

Remark 2. Not only the before mentioned diseases belong to the active sphere of the Lebenswecker, but also all those maladies to which moxa and hot irons have hitherto been applied, to the joint of the shoulder for the healing of the Omorthroace, and to the elbow joint for the cure of Coxothroace, as generally for all inward inflammations, and retracted eruptions on the skin.

Remark 3. In all such cases as do not belong to fluxious and rheumatic diseases, the patient ought to seek the assistance of a Bamscheidtist.

Remark 4. The Lebenswecker should be used more gently in warmer climates than in colder zones, because in the former, the sun gives a higher susceptibility to the skin.

Remark 5. In the veterinary science particular instruments are used to cure foundering horses. This complaint is caused by gout similar to rheumatism in the human body, and can be cured by the Lebenswecker. The application must be on the muscles of the withers, and all along the back bone, (on each side,) to the root of the tail. In cases of staggers and eye diseases, the Lebenswecker should be applied behind the ears,\* but it is the principle of Bamschidtism not to classify diseases, or to enquire as to their origin, but merely to the development or partial development of disease, and then remove them, which may be very incomprehensible to many learned medical men, and we have, merely for their satisfaction, given them this treatise, in order that they may arrive at a conviction whether the Lebenswecker may be styled panacea, and thus paralyze the efforts of those persons who have thought proper to designate it as a mere scarifier, without producing the cures it pretends to. Different motives induced us to state the before mentioned cases, and we felt that it was not necessary to make a more minute definition, because our curing method aspires to healing all diseases, and which to many learned men may, perhaps, appear incomprehensible, and, therefore, we have, on their account, gone more deeply into these matters than we otherwise should have done.

If what has already been stated is considered without prejudice,

---

\* A veterinary surgeon of the first class, Canton Rheinbach, in the Prussian Rhine Province, applies my curing procedure often in his practice, and has great confidence in it, particularly in cases of paralysis, paresis in horses, it acts passively as well as actively, when applied to horned cattle. In one case of tetanus in a horse, it acted with an instantaneous success.

we feel confident that every impartial man will arrive at this conclusion, that the universal adoption of the Lebenswecker will render superfluous all chemists' shops and doctors' recipes, and render necessary only the skillful aid of the surgeon, who will act wisely by never administering chloroform or ether (liquor Hollandicus, or as the chemists call it, ether) which produce destruction to the nerves, and also by avoiding the use of the camel-hair pencil, dipped in dissolved lapis infernalis, etc., and applied to the diseased eye, and never countenancing or advising blood-letting, either by leeches or lancet.

It may here be observed that some complaints arise in the organism very slowly, but can be removed by my curing method very quickly, and this I find, most especially, to be the case with regard to tubercles forming on the lungs, and also on the cataract of the eyes.





## THE PRESS.

---

### REPORTS ON THE PROGRESS OF BAUNSCHEIDTISM.

---

The Bonner Zeitung, Nro. 36, of the 11th June, 1848, contains the following report :

"Surgery has again been enriched by a very remarkable little instrument which, without pain or the loss of blood, will within five minutes after its application, produce pimples on the surface of the skin, whereby the epidermis is incited, and the inward seated diseases, such as gont, rheumatism, and paralysis, are aroused into activity, and eradicated out of the system.

"The physicians of many of our public institutions highly approve the invention. A very celebrated medical practitioner after examining, carefully, the little instrument, exclaimed with great enthusiasm, "This is the egg of Columbus."

"The name of the inventor is CHARLES BAUNSCHEIDT, well known by his naturally inventive powers of mind. He calls the instrument in question "Dermatobiotikon," in consequence of its rare and peculiar qualities in animating the epidermis. It is also figuratively designated as the "Lebenswecker."

BAUNSCHEIDTISM DATES ITS ORIGIN FROM JUNE  
1849.

---

(From the Bonn Newspaper of the 10th June, 1849.)

Bonn, June 9th.

IMPORTANT DISCOVERY.—The so-called rheumatic chains, the presumed electrical magnetic power of which are useless, have now almost ceased to hold a charin on the prejudices of mankind. There has been invented by CHARLES BAUNSCHEIDT, a surgical instrument which has caused the highest sensation. He calls it Lebenswecker; he says the sting of a gnat, whereby it is well known the skin is very much inflamed, without drawing blood, has been the cause of the well proved invention so important to medical science, and that name has been given to it in consequence of the almost painless and bloodless operation which is performed on a paralyzed limb, and which appears like a scab within five minutes after the application of the instrument which is evidently calculated to incite the nerves to a high degree without danger; to remove vicious fluids out of the body; to eradicate them, and to introduce fresh wholesome blood by means of its animating foreign substances, thus curing, according to experience, epilepsy, etc., and moreover eradicating all rheumatic diseases. The tooth-ache, so various in the causes of its origin, and the lock-jaw, have been healed quickly by it; only one application of the Lebenswecker on the jaw-bone after the patient had been a terrible sufferer by this dreadful complaint for the long period of six years. This instrument will also, no doubt, prove its usefulness in the mortal lock-jaw, which severe malady so frequently attacks young horses. In nervous fever and inflammation of the brain the Lebenswecker proves decidedly effectual, and also in cases of ear-aches and other nervous disorders in the head.

It might also be of the greatest use to amaurosis by an amputation of the optic nerve; the invention seems to be such a proper one for general purposes that it will not be very easily surpassed

in respect to its blissful effects, and the invention will obtain a reconciliation between homœopathy and allœopathy, but it shall in honor of the inventor, who has done such a great and lasting benefit for his fellow creatures, and suggested by natural causes, be called Baunscheidtism, in accordance with the reports of the director of the surgical clinical establishment and privy medical counsellor, Dr. Wutzer, at the University in Bonn, and others. The cost of each instrument, is five dollars, and by the dozen, cheaper.

It is the duty of every physician to communicate his experience of the operations of the Lebenswecker to the public.

The supplement to the Bonner Zeitung, Nro. 186, of the 12th August, 1849, related in its leading article on Cologne the following:—In ‘the Rheinische Volkshalle,’ “a man of your country called CHARLES BAUNSCHEIDT is highly spoken of as having invented an instrument called the Lebenswecker, which produces on the epidermis, extension, warmth and perspiration, and is said to be of great use in cases of cholera morbus. It is astonishing that a layman has sprung up, who has found a sea of instructions in a drop, while the so called cultivated sons of Æsculapius according to the mere system of the schoolmaster, are not able to develop a drop out of the ocean, for the public benefit.”

From the low countries on the Rhine, 18th March.

When we hear and read so many statements in all civilized countries of the inventor, Mr. Baunscheidt, the reader must be as much surprised on the one hand, as convinced on the other, by the natural truth of his infallible healing art. The reporter belongs to those who have been radically cured of rheumatism, and is desirous of commemorating the following few pithy observations or remarks. One says a Messiah of true medical science has arrived, another healed of the lichens, is angry that too often the selfish physician has still the privilege to cure or to kill; a third, for a long time lame, is very glad to be capable of dancing again; the fourth expresses his thanks for the bloodless

removing of the momentary danger of the quinsy of which his child was suffering. Neither Hyppocrates nor Hahnemann's art, says a fifth one, has taken away my pains, but your Lebenswecker ; the patient was almost speechless, trembling, afflicted by the pains of the gout, and suffering by epilepsy. No renowned ear oil nor galvanic electrical dawdlings, removed my ear-ache, but augmented it ; however, Baunscheidtism released me from these maladies. It seems also to be reserved to Mr. Baunscheidt to have acquired, by his keen observation of nature, the new, ever remarkable, truthful radical healing science.—*Elberfelder Zeitung*, 1850.

From the Rhine, 11th September.

The *Elberfelder Zeitung*, Nro 218, 1849, has the following article :

Baunscheidtism, the natural, bloodless, and almost entirely painless healing operation, by the inventor, Charles Baunscheidt, called Lebenswecker, is diffusing its utility in a very remarkable manner, as well in the healing of men as of animals. The results are surprising which that beautiful and simple instrument has furnished in such innumerable instances, they are grounded on a practical, sciential, and technical solidity, removing in five minutes the most painful rheumatic evils. It rather delights the patient, when, as is mostly the case, he has borne on his body a highly eulogized chain as an antidote to rheumatism, during half a year or longer without success. It is highly effective in nervous fever, and inflammation of the brain, where certainly no time ought to be lost in removing the malady instantly, and as to lameness after apoplexy, and in cases of lock-jaw, it has produced the desired effects in a moment ; ulcerations and old indurations in men and horses have been cured by it lately, and thus has the virulent matter been radically removed, cantharides and synopsisms will no longer be wanted as remedies ; every day shows forth the Lebenswecker's powers ; the modest inventor to whom the principle is sacred, has his reward, and the hope is allowed to him, justly, that this, the greatest amongst all his different inven-

tions, will never be extinguished, and every family will, sooner or later owe him thanks, and his name will be handed down to posterity as a blessing to his fellow mortals.

(Extracted from the *Colnische Zeitung*.)

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM**—Sincere Thanks. The invention of the Lebenswecker by Mr. Baunscheidt, is that whereby the so widely diffused evil rheumatism, with all its consequences, one of which is sometimes blindness, will be so completely eradicated. I have so sufficiently convinced myself of it, in my family, that I now not only give, publicly, my most ardent thanks to the disinterested inventor, but I am obliged to make every body who is looking for assistance, whose sufferings consist in lameness or the consequence of catching cold, attend to the great benefit.

(Signed) JOHN FREDERIC PLATZ,

Bonn, July 19, 1850.

Master of the Stage Coach

(Printed from the *Colnische Zeitung*.)

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM**.—All medical assistance could not do that, at my parotic glands induration, which Baunscheidtism has done in one operation, viz: a total extermination of the evil by the root. I feel myself pressingly engaged to recommend this surprisingly healing procedure to those who are afflicted by such evils, rendering at the same time my heartfelt thanks to Mr. Baunscheidt, the inventor of the great art.

Bonn, July 26, 1850.

FRANCIS JO. MAAS.

Bonn, 30th October.

As long as the healing method of Mr. Baunscheidt is known, the electrical magnetic apparatus will be removed, and a certain anxiousness must come over those persons who have used it and they will blush for themselves, and particularly so will the physicians who have been introducing such frauds by certificates; fortunately such things are little known in Prussia, still they took the attention of credulous suffering mankind, because no specific remedy against gout and rheumatism had hitherto been discovered.



Mr. Baunscheidt acts against it by his small needle instrument called Lebenswecker, and its operations have succeeded everywhere during the last two years, and it is now proved beyond doubt, and confirmed, no rheumatic evil can defy Baunscheidtism. It likewise can subdue, instantly, intermitting fevers, and other pernicious evils.

Every intelligent physician, every well informed patient, having read the small work, "The Baunscheidtism," published by J. Wittman, in Bonn, will now comprehend the whole system, therefore it is easy to understand that a token of general acknowledgment already has lately arisen in the so called steam-needle-baths, (Dampf-Nadel-Bader,) and the time may not be far off when every family will keep its *family doctor* in the drawer.

Printed verbally from Nro. 95 of the "Deutsche Volkshalle," dated Coln, 25th April, 1851.

THE BAUNSCHEIDTISM.—If by this I draw attention to a new, sure, healing procedure, the name of which in the title is, as is known, derived from the inventor, Charles Baunscheidt, I hope by it to have conscientiously, and convictively, rendered a special service to mankind. My sexton, Brenig, lost, in an apparently sound eye, his visual faculty; it was probably in consequence of rheumatism, (which he had several years,) the source of so many dangerous diseases, and in fact it amounted almost to an amaurosis. The before named scientifically cultivated inventor applied this natural art to the sufferer, who had been a martyr to the disease during thirty years, and healed him in two months, in a most remarkable and satisfactory manner. The small instrument which Mr. Baunscheidt makes use of, is called by him Lebenswecker, and the healing effect of it rested not upon electrical magnetism, but, particularly, on the quick operation of needles, striking into the epidermis without inflicting pain, and without drawing blood, whereupon soon follows an easy inflammation, seceding the virulent matters, etc.

Endenich, near Bonn, the 24th April, 1851.

(Signed)

BYNS,

The pastor of the place.



From the Colnische Zeitung.

EYES HEALING.—Heartfelt thanksgiving!—Filled with inexpressible thanks, I communicate here that the inventor of the Lebenswecker, Mr. Baunscheidt, has cured my severe and painful eyes suffering, (whereby one eye was entirely blind, and both very much disfigured,) by his incomparable healing procedure, Baunscheidtism. In a short time I recovered, so that both my eyes now are clear. All who know of it cease not to admire my luck in this case, and I earnestly hope that more sufferers will benefit by it, and that they will be as glad as I have reason to be: that is the aim of my well meant words, and then the natural art of Baunscheidt will, in my opinion, every where verify itself, that at the last, the stones will speak of it.

IMMENDORF,

Eschmar district, Seeburg, June 1852.

Lord of a Manor.

From the New York Evening Post.

Science, as it is acknowledged, has been in a high degree perfected, and mankind has become happy by it. It has abolished charlatanry connected with electrical magnetism, and such other useless things, and it will, after many years, be estimated at its full value, and future ages will admire and acknowledge the virtue and efficacy of this proceeding. When knowledge has become more general, and it is ascertained that diseases are not to be removed by withdrawing the vital matter, but by turning off the virulent matter, I lead, therefore, the attention, conscientiously, of all patients who are endeavoring, in vain, to recover their health, by the science and treatment hitherto practiced, to this natural benefit and practical truth.

DR. A. VELTEN, New York.

Baunscheidtism begins now to exercise, from one patient to another, its sympathetic affection, and even on many physicians and apothecaries; as soon as they hear its name, and its energetical cures, their demeanor is changed, the face grows pale, the mouth

dumb, as it is known that this new curing method is the only one which removes gout and rheumatism out of the body, without pain and danger. The intelligent and conscientious physicians have long since agreed with this blissful method, and the public will also find some enlightenment on it in the book which is published by J. Wittman, in Bonn, which treats on this subject. Mr. Baunscheidt, at Endenich, near Bonn, is not speculating on prolonging diseases, he is not satisfied at their mitigation, but prefers the healing of them, and he has already shown many thousands of persons that he knows how to dissolve this problem.

How many blind and lame persons, etc. etc., (in truth numerous hitherto unhappy men in the whole world) are weeping with joy at their recovery, which never fails to happen, if the patient has not made his stomach entirely like the apothecarie's skin bag. The invention will animate, strengthen, and prolong, the lasting qualities of the life of mankind, and thus call forth again a more vigorous generation, the image of God again upon the terrestrial globe.

Colnische Zeitung, 1853.

From the country of the Low Rhine, March 25.

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM.**—This healing method, not long ago stepped into life, must surely, in the circles in which it is entering, cause the attention of all those who are receiving knowledge from its effects, which are quite wonderful ; we may boldly say that a similar thing has never yet existed in the healing science, then if this be the case we should, by no means, neglect to give our earnest attention to it. It is in vain to search through all the remedies to be applied outwardly, having for their aim the driving out of all virulent matter through the epidermis, and to make that and the organism of the whole body a new vital activity, all which have no resemblance to Baunscheidtism, for instance, cantharides, the sinopism, the fontanel, &c., they all can not do the service which the instrument called the "Lebenswecker" by the inventor, affords with so very much success, there then the physician who has made acquaintance with it, and to whom the lives of his pa-

tients are sacred, feels himself bound to make use of it at the beginning of his cure, to be in a condition to look with more assurance for the success of his philanthropic endeavors.

There is never any where a remedy in the territory of the diseases concerning the eyes, gout, and rheumatism, that one could, even distantly, compare with it, by which the cold, or intermitting fever, quickly and surely can be removed, without fearing that the recovery by the use of china root or of chinin will be afflicted by the dropsy or by consumption, and ensnare, perhaps, their victim.

Where is there a further remedy, that by a just application, is calculated to entirely prevent sea-sickness? which exercises such salutary influences in nervous and other diseases by which life is threatened. This instrument is offered to the world by Mr Baumscheidt, which should serve every truthful and diligent father as a family doctor, and from the inventor of which one may justly expect that he is not only sufficiently acquainted with the animal body, but also with the construction of his instrument, and that the success of the mechanical working of his machine is owing to serious study and also by experiments made with it upon his own body, to make it free from any dangerous properties in its application; cupping glasses and bleedings will be forgotten when true knowledge becomes wider spread, &c., it is generally known, that sicknesses are not to be removed by withdrawing the vital powers, or namely, one of the essences of the life of the human body, the blood, which is so necessary to keep the stamina of the constitution of man, no, here lies one of the vital errors, and it must be sufficiently evident to every rational person that the drawing away of the virulent matter caused by disease is the only way by which the disordered organs can be restored to a healthy and vigorous state of activity. It is, therefore, much to be desired, that all editors of influential newspapers, who are presumed to have the interests of mankind sincerely at heart, should take every opportunity of informing the public, through their journals, of the various critical remarks of scientific men, with their own remarks thereon, upon a subject which may be truly esteemed of vital con-

sideration to the public health, and this, no proprietor of a newspaper will deny, is one of the chief objects of a profession which constitutes him so valuable a member of society.—*Elberfeld Zeitung*, of March 28, 1852.

BAUNSCHEIDTISM.\*—The above mentioned expression may, indeed, have been secured from time to time, during late years, in any public journal, to many persons like myself in the form of an advertisement, believing it to be only an ideal name which one may lay quietly aside, under the rubric of the electrical magnetic chains against rheumatism, linen and socks against the gout, and such other things and apparatus. But few may have been in the situation of the reporter to make a true examination of this new curing method, for knowing its real spirit and proper character, as also for perusing with a critical mind, even the pamphlet in all its parts, to enable him to form a clear judgment on this important matter, yes, truly important, and of an endless consideration is this inestimable invention, in the territory of medicine, the description of which forms the object of the before mentioned writing. The framework of the present medical system has hitherto been held together, merely by the names of Hippocrates, Paracelus, Galenus, Dioscorides, Theophrastus, being its fundamental pillars, and it has, we must avow, remained far behind its achievement as an old fashioned patchwork, and only the most powerful brazen effrontery, and obstinacy of the privileged medical classes of men, could have supported it for so long a time; but the present pamphlet has, by one stroke, swept away the whole of the superstructure and destroyed the foundation, and instead thereof has spread out a new system which, if not so learned, has in every point of view, a far more solid foundation, which is proper to bear a wholly new consistent edifice, without any foreign aid. The new healing procedure, Baunscheidt-

---

\* The Baunscheidtism or the new healing method in the territory of the gout, the rheumatism, etc., by means of that instrument called the *Lebenswecker*, 2d edition, Bonn, 1853, edited by J. Wittman, *Köln Zeitung*, Nro. 329, 27th November, 1853.

ism, may be considered as the finest, and most noble blossom of the most natural sound, human understanding, distinctly detailed in this pamphlet. Everybody, the layman as well as the learned man, comprehends and understands the simple and natural ways of healing on which, by means of the instrument Lebenswecker, constructed by the inventor, all virulent matter will be drawn and seceded out of the human body, and, therefore, health alone is left behind, to be animated, and worked up to the normal state. The simple argumentations, evident to every one are accomplished with an easiness and consequently authenticating the thinker, on the height of his triumph, in the territory of his investigations out of every column of this remarkable writing of which the clear, persuasive speech, while it is flowing with a living freshness out of the soul, irresistibly transporting to persuasion and shining forth in the disinterested and noble endeavor of the author to bestow upon the whole of mankind the blessings of this inestimable invention, not only the patient but the intelligent portion of medical corporations are joyfully greeting this writing, and one dare justly say about every antagonist of a work the highest evidence of which concentrates itself in a series of facts, which cannot be annulled, that he is rather inclined to maintain the old rules grown dear to him, &c., than to preserve the health of his patients; without, however, discussing farther the specialty of the book, the reporter still believes that he will be obliged to lead not only the general attention of mankind, but, above all things, that of the high official officers of state, and boards of health, to this infinitely important pamphlet, and it is hoped that the due tribute of praise will not longer be withheld by the latter named persons and corporations.

Read attentively, examine conscientiously, and judge justly.

BAUNSCHIEDTISM.—Experience proves every day, more and more, that many high placed medical men do not conceal from the patient when he is in a condition to assist himself in the most till now incurable cases, but also the whole of mankind in general are endeavoring to envelope in a secret, the original



healing instrument of Baunscheidt with all its blessings. The inventor, whose clear will is directed to the public utility, disproves this mystery mongering; he is especially desirous of trusting this jewel to the hands of philanthropic physicians. It is, therefore, to be wished that this God-like invention, (which never fails in its miraculous results, if by an earlier treatment death be not already lying on the tongue of the patient,) should be as great a benefit to the beggar as to the king. The book can, therefore, in the interest of suffering mankind, not be too energetically commended. It is published by J. Wittman, in Bonn, and has gone through its second edition.

Colnische Zeitung, of 30th December, 1853.

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM.**—Many labor and complain every where of gout and rheumatism, and one would almost believe that there is yet no remedy for them, but the reporter is in a state to contradict it, in the most striking manner. This remedy is, of course, not gone forth from the medical faculty, in that case the world would have been fully aware of it, but from a layman named Baunscheidt, but who is thoroughly acquainted with natural matters, and their connection with each other, and he regards the human body in a far different manner to that in which the physicians have viewed it. If the simplest medical man had made this invention, which is surpassing all times, all newspapers would have too few words for it, but now the medical men see that their pantry will be shut by it, without having a regard for their patients, being yet in their proper calling to heal them, and not that the patients are obliged to maintain their lives; how many a man may, to this moment, be forced to squat in a chair of medical egotism, or even wander into the grave, without an approved account of the physician, for whom the help is so easy to give to the enlightenment of mankind, and the latter is the aim of these lines. Read the Baunscheidtism, published by J. Wittman, in Bonn, and take the remedy.

Colnische Zeitung, 17th May, 1854.



Some have been desirous to conceal the light of Baunnscheidtism, but happily the light has penetrated for the welfare of mankind and the triumph of science.

Colnische Zeitung, 18th May 1854.

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM.**—By the honest attacks of Baunnscheidtism the physicians are certainly fallen into a strange position because the matter comes from a layman, they are endeavoring to bear quietly placid appearances, in the presence of the patient, but the public is, on the other hand, for the most part so much enlightened, that it knows how to discern the good from the bad, and if a physician would be still inclined in spite of his better intelligence, to shake off the good and conscientious effects of the new curing method, he would himself lose the most intelligent part of his patients, which critical circumstance would prove an inconvenience to his maintenance.

Colnische Zeitung, 14th May 1854.

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM.**—Shows us the way of nature, and teaches us that a physician is still most honorable if he knows how to treat a broken bone and a cut in the skin, but if he go farther he hurts mankind and mostly does mischief.

Colnische Zeitung of the 20th May 1854.

**BAUNSCHEIDTISM—PUBLIC THANKS.**—About a year ago I was ill, and my whole organism was in a state of derangement: both my physicians, two experienced and skillful men, exhausted in vain, all their art to prevent my sufferings, by the most selected remedies of the apothecary's shop, instead of healing (at intervals being soothed for short periods,) I was swallowing fresh ingredients to prolong and aggravate my sickness with every drop of physic. No new remedy dissipated my sufferings, and the mixtures seemed like manures to plants, the virulent matter raging in my nerves, and through the whole body growing luxuriantly to full blossom, and to produce, like in a hot house, fruit, and that fruit death.

My physician's significative shake of the head, the woeful look of my family and friends, and especially my frailties arriving at their culminating point, impressed me with the conviction that the time had arrived when I must make up the balance sheet of this life. In this stage of the apparent consummate phthisis I still endeavored to make a last effort by a consultation with a highly renowned physician of Cologne. His judgment corresponded with my sad expectations; "medicine," said he, honestly, "has no remedy for your disease." Upon my mechanically asking him if there were no other means whereby my pains could be mitigated, he replied, "Go to Mr. Baunscheidt, perhaps his healing method may help you, I must confess that what I have heard, here and there, about the new method of Mr. Baunscheidt, does not coincide with my opinion, but it has rather made an impression upon me that it is charlatany practice." I went, however, thither with an unwilling step, and little hope in my heart, tormented by the most distressing pains; I might say, in an almost insensible state, and I was surprised, in the highest degree, when Mr. Baunscheidt said, "I can and will cure you."

Two applications of the inventive remedy radically cured me, and at once, removed my sinful incredulity, and established in me a firm conviction of the efficiency of the remedy, and from my mortal bodily suffering I am so far released, that I can attend to my official duties, and can also go again a hunting, though beforesometimes I could scarcely walk ten steps, and I am now a vigorous man, not being more than thirty years of age, when formerly I walked like an old decrepit man with a staff.

Mr. Baunscheidt advised me to continue under the care of Dr. de Bergher to my comfort, this gentleman said that my cure is a real one, and he has too much conscience, and he is too honest a man to hurt a patient by means of falsifying, or causing suspicion that my healing is not based on a sound system. Thus I have again acquired that most precious property, health, which I had believed was lost. I cannot delay offering to the inventor of this valuable instrument my thanks as a duty I owe him, and also out

of pure sympathy with suffering mankind. Honnet, on the Rhine, 6th October, 1854.

R. W. SCHNEIDER, Mine Director.

Colnische Zeitung, 10th October, 1854.

TO MR. BAUNSCHEIDT.—Our most humble and lasting thanks for the quick recovery of the girl Helena Raubach, aged twenty-three years, from Stosdorf, who has suffered much by a long continuing evil of lichen on the neck and on the arms, and who has been under the hands of several physicians, without the least traces of healing being visible, but the evil was rather on the increase, till we had the happiness to get your philanthropic self-invented healing method, by which the swift recovery of the preceding bodily constitution was recalled into vigorous existence. To reward you, Mr. Baunscheidt, fully for these philanthropic benefits is not in our power; yet it is our duty to recommend you always to the world, and to bring your benefits to light, by which invention your name deserves to be handed down to posterity.

Accept the deepest thanks of gratitude from

HELENA and her father ANTONY RAUBACH.

Stosdorf, district Sieg. in Rhenish Prussia.

(Osstea Zeitung, 22d September, 1855.)

Bonn, 27th January.

BAUNSCHEIDTISM.—Inventors of great things have been, during their lives, scarcely considered an historical fact. This is the case with the inventor of Baunscheidtism and its curing science. Mr. Baunscheidt has occupied the greater portion of his existence with the science of the philosophy of life; in him, therefore, seems to have been the advent of the spirit of a great physician into the world; he said himself (page 7 of the 4th edition, published by J. Wittman, in Bonn) in referring to the primitive power he does not shrink back from this highest question, and develops in his treatise on this subject how justly his healing instru-

ment called Lebenswecker (Biometre) is adapted to it, to show forth the unalterable laws of nature, and to loosen the gordian knot, but in another manner like Alexander the Great has hewn it through, and Galvani has reeled it off; one may now suppose the inventor, as well by means of his intellectual cultivation, (he was pupil and teacher twenty-five years ago in the institute at Hofwyl, which has never been surpassed by any seminary in sound and efficient learning,) as also by his acquaintance with the most cultivated persons of all nations, is in a condition to render assistance in this important matter, his appearance, however, was not welcomed by many physicians, and one must be truly astonished when the author looks round about him to observe what a career is opening out on which this omnipotent inventor has now entered. Nine years ago poor people were seeking help, whilst in later years high and low in the scale of society were, with considerable success desirous of letting down the sheet anchor for the salvation of life. Yes, we dare say, that if it were only a question of pecuniary interest, then it would be easy to Mr. Baunscheidt, if his life would last twenty years, and that is not much, because he has reached only the age of forty-seven, to destroy all Joint Stock Companies, literally speaking all Life Insurance Companies. Then if we concede that life is the most precious of all terrestrial possessions, it must be evident to everybody that all coined ready money would be flowing into his pockets. But Mr. Bauuscheidt has endeavored to gain the chief satisfaction in the diffusion of his blissful benefit, and though his expressions are very clear in his instructive writings, yet he will never surrender the key to open entirely the healing procedure, so agreeable to nature, that is also a measure which no intelligent man will take amiss, in consequence of his known disinterestedness, and by having run a risk on his own life, a thousand times, by making experiments on himself. Baunscheidtism looks deeper into the work house of God, than it has ever been permitted to mortal man; besides, the position of the present physicians, which depends on the public, it is very evident that the right-minded portion of the medical profession who from the bottom of

their hearts love to fulfill the duty of their calling, wish to act in concert with him, while the subordinate class of the profession, here and there, act as if they were desirous of quarreling with him, but that is no hindrance to truth, and after all is only a beast with a fiery spirit, as Baunscheidt will, in future, measure again with more honorable feeling than has been shown to him, so far.





## SOME EXTRACTS OUT OF MY BULLETIN OF DISEASES.

---

Canonier Austin Ploetz from Danzig, twenty-four years old, was in the 4th craftsman's company of the 4th Royal artillery at Deutz; he was suffering a complaint on the chest about nine years; the physician of his regiment thought it was a chronical pectoral disease, and treated it as such, but in vain were his efforts, the evil increased so much that he was almost invalided; his eyes were much weakened, and a high degree of asthma had set in; whoever had seen the patient believed him to be consumptive, and yet his illness was owing to a scrofulous disorder, one breaking out on the back which appeared from time to time on the ridge was a characteristic one. After the application of the Lebenswecker was made three times on the back he was relieved from his suffering which had been of such long duration. After his service had elapsed he took home with him a Lebenswecker, and is endeavoring to acquaint every one in his mother country of my curing method.

Miss Maria Fusser, at Ehrenbreitenstein, fifty-six years old, reported personally on the 11th Nov. 1856, that she was advised by Major Meyern, who had used my curing method, to try my healing process, for a disorder of the stomach which had lasted many years, and is now perfectly recovered, and then the lady related to me that her cousin, the ropemaker Klockener, had cured himself, by means of my Lebenswecker, of the sufferings of his face, for which he was not able to thank me sufficiently.

Miss Gertrude Kittel, thirty-nine years old, at Ptaffendorf near Coblenz, suffered from her childhood, by scrofulous corroding

outbreakings in the face, so much so, that it was dreadfully disfigured, and its shape deformed, the eyes being very weak. In the year 1838 the patient had taken baths at Crenznach, which gave no relief, and she had also the assistance of six physicians without any good result; an empirical physician visited her five years ago. On the 24th August, this thoroughly sick person visited me for the first time by the recommendation of Major M., and after she had repeated her visits five times, she presented herself to me, on January the 8th quite sound, her former physicians not knowing what to think or say on the result.

John Jose Schuller, twenty-seven years old, from Buschdorf, canton of Bonn, was deaf a whole year, had vainly received much medical assistance, but only one application of my curing method in Easter week, 1856, according to his report of this day, 28th Dec. 1856, brought him a complete recovery.

Mrs. Hermann Benthén, fifty-eight years old, Kempen, Government's district Dusseldorf, had a contracted sinew near the knee joint, and the limb was so shortened that she was obliged to walk on the toes of that leg; her husband indicated to me, personally, on the 23d June, 1856, that my system had cured her more than a year before that time and for which he returned me his warmest thanks.

John Peter Klockner, forty-eight years old, from Gelsdorf, canton Ahrweiler, was afflicted, during many years with the gout so that he was incapable of working at his trade as a joiner; a long stay at the clinical establishment in Bonn, at the University, not being attended with success, the Director of the Institution recommended to him my curing method; I treated the case from the 31st August 1856, to the middle of October in the same year, and my curing method was so fortunate that the patient was entirely healed.

Mrs. Lieder, wife of the overseer of mines, thirty-six years old, at Troisdorf by Siegburg, was suffering in her eyes and almost grown blind. After the Lebenswecker had been applied three times on the calves of the legs, she had no longer head-aches to which she had been subject, and the visual organs became

stronger, the eyes were in consequence clearer, and her husband on the 28th October bought an instrument to complete the cure himself.

Mrs. Brocks, forty-three years of age, at Persdorf, near Bruhl, recovered her health after three applications of my healing procedure, on the 24th September, 1856, and her gouty eye complaint, being almost blind, completely passed away.

Charles Niehl, twenty years old, born at Oberwesel, Canton St. Goar, journeyman book-binder in M. Gladboch, government district of Dusseldorf, was eighteen months ago so hectic that he was no longer able to move about; he was by nature slender and he had become so thin and weak that every body thought he would not live three months. I undertook the cure with anxiety, and with a Christian feeling, after all medical remedies had been applied and failed. The patient, who visited me assisted by his sister, Mrs. Michael Metzger, of Bonn, who related to me his wretched and mournful state, is now quite restored to health and is now working at his trade with his old master at M. Gladbach.

At his departure from Bonn he gave me, with thanks, the following testimony, which he requested me to publish in my compendium :

I have suffered from the gout longer than eighteen months in the beginning, and later on in the disease I used repeatedly medical assistance. In spite of many medical treatments of a painful character which I had to undergo, the evil always returned in a higher degree, so much so that I began to fear that the gout would throw me into consumption, and consequently to the brink of the grave. I owe my present recovery, under God's assistance and blessing, to Mr. Baunscheidt, who received me with great kindness and restored me to my lost health by his simple, plain and sure-curing method. I deliver to Mr. Baunscheidt this well merited testimony, and, in face of the whole world, I give him my heartfelt thanks for having, under Divine sanction, saved my life, and I fervently pray that all persons, similarly afflicted as I have been, may have the same blessings bestowed upon them.

Bonn, 20th October, 1856.

CHARLES NIEHL.

My above named brother-in-law, Charles Niehl, having boarded and lodged with me during his curing treatment, I feel it my duty to add my thanks to his, confirming his report, with the remark that the recovery, as above stated by him, succeeded in a very short time.

MICHAEL METZGER.

A similar case with Thomas Mohr, at Leudesdorf, near Neuwied, twenty-one years old, the cure occupied a whole year, but his recovery was considered a miracle.

William Liches, fourteen years old, at Godesberg, had become blind by glandulous disorder, the cure lasting one year from 1856 till 1857; I recovered him entirely, when his mother was delighted, and brought him to me on the 15th April, 1857, as wholly restored to health.

Miss Margaret Schwindt, twenty-four years old, Witterschlick, canton Bonn, was, in consequence of the green sickness, nearly reduced to the state of a skeleton, the eyes were like those of a dying person, the lips blue and the features disfigured; everybody believed that she would die. She was treated by me during the summer and autumn of 1856, and her complexion now (1857) is blooming and healthy.

Mr. vom Stein, sixty-six years old, annuitant at Bruhl, but now living at Bonn, suffered from dropsy of the chest, a disease, till lately, incurable in the medical practice; at least his feet were swelling, the water was also increasing to so great a degree that the physicians prepared his wife for his sudden death by suffocation. In this distressing perplexity he sought the assistance of Baunscheidtism, and in about six weeks, in a bad season of the year, from January to the middle of February, 1855, the patient recovered, and since that time he has published everywhere, on every opportunity, that I was the preserver of his life. There appeared a remarkable red swelling on his nose, that covered half his face, and this no doubt, was connected with the hemorrhoids, but soon disappeared, as the chief evil was destroyed at the root.

I will conclude the report of patients; for if we should quote all the number, they would amount to several thousands.

## REPORTS OF SOME PHYSICIANS CONCERNING BAUNSCHEIDTISM.

---

Most Honored Sir :

My friend Dr. C. H. Caspar, practical physician at Vienna, has given me, by way of trial, your Lebenswecker, and I have purchased the fifth edition of your work, published by Wittman. In the proofs hitherto made by me in the cases of lumbago, sty and tooth-ache, I have been so happy as to effect cures of these complaints after the first application of your instrument.

I beg leave to tender you my best thanks for the successive results of these cases, and should it happen that a favorable issue should attend other diseases, of which I have no doubt, I shall be most happy, and, indeed, I shall consider it my duty to make your invention known throughout Hungary.

I am yours, respectfully and devotedly,

Dr. A. S. SIGONAM,

PRESEBURGH, 9th December, 1859.

PARIS, 30th October, 1857.

Honored Mr. Baunscheidt :

In consequence of the imperfection in the remedies resorted to in medical science for the curing of rheumatic disorders, I take the liberty of addressing you, respected sir, to send me your Lebenswecker, and if you will be so good as to send it by return of post, with your useful observations how to apply it to other



diseases, you will command my hearty thanks. Waiting your kind compliance with the above request,

Believe me to be,

Yours, most respectfully,

Dr. J. H. LYSKAU.

To Mr C. Baumscheidt.

From the same.—23d November, 1857.

I have had in my possession your excellent instrument during the last fortnight, and I have had frequent opportunities of proving it. I beg leave to assure you that it has realized, to the fullest extent, my most sanguine expectations.

I trust you will give me credit for being one of those physicians who labor to divest themselves of old and rooted prejudices in the school of medicine. I am free to confess that it is at once apparent to me that your ingenious invention in inflammatory and nervous diseases is most effective. Desirous of becoming your sincere partizan, may I hope that you will reciprocate with me, for rest assured that, in me, you will, at all times, find an active propagator and supporter of your healing method, and a most zealous Baumscheidist. My sphere of operations at Paris is very extended. You will easily conceive how requisite it will be for me to have, from time to time, written instructions from you, but your work on the science of Baumscheidtism will, as a matter of course, be my vade mecum. The future will prove with what sincerity I value your advice and assistance, but at present you may rest assured of my heartfelt thankfulness.

From the same.—14th December, 1857.

Dear Mr. Baumscheidt :

I do not know how to express to you my respects and my thanks. You have afforded to me a satisfaction and a pleasure which I have never, throughout my life, hitherto experienced.

My prospects are bright and beyond all expectation. All difficult cases, which I have undertaken, yield to the influence of



your system, and continually inspire me with fresh hope. Simpler cases, such as rheumatism and slight paralysis, yield as if by magic, swellings are quickly reduced, megrims, tooth-ache and ear-ache, totally disappear after a first application, and as you are a steady and regular registrar of events I shall, from time to time, communicate with you upon the most interesting cases. I wish you, dear Mr. Baunscheidt, to participate with me in my triumphs. I brought a suffering patient out of a desperate case of delirium, through typhus fever, into a complete state of consciousness, by a successful and energetic manipulation to the soles of his feet. I flatter myself that I am a benevolent man, and that it is my highest enjoyment to be useful without selfishness. I have no love for money, therefore my motives are pure, and reward, in a pecuniary sense, is not my object. I thank you a thousand times for your surpassingly excellent invention.

From the same.—16th January, 1858.

Among some experiments made by me I have obtained surprising results. Thus a lingering rheumatism of the brachial nerves was, on a first operation, considerably relieved, and on a second application entirely removed, as was also a distressing head-ache, which threatened apoplexy, after the instrument had been applied four times. This is encouraging to proceed still further in testing your curing method in other cases of disease.

Very Honored Sir :

It is a very short time since I received from many most respectable families in Munich inquiries respecting Baunscheidtism, and I conveyed to them the information I possessed which was of a very favorable character, from the conviction on my mind that your curing system was founded on a correct basis, and I understand from some of these persons that you have mentioned my name in the last edition of your work. I am pleased to hear it, although I do not know exactly what you have stated, as I have only the fourth edition.

I would willingly communicate to you my experience, from

time to time of your healing method. I thank God I have become so early acquainted with it, and may His Almighty power long preserve you.

With true regard, yours,

Dr. F. KINGLY,

Dillingen, 27th April 1858.

Physician of the District.

In addition to the above named medical authorities, which by your sincere communications have for the present and coming ages established a far superior monument as those constructed of mortar stone, or metal. I live to enjoy the cheering fact that all conscientious physicians and surgeons by their to me addressed communications confess themselves as apostles of my healing method. Of these honorable names I will mention the following:

Mr. J. Graser, surgeon, at Baden-Baden, has with the Lebenswecker accomplished the most happy results for years.

Mr. C. Specht, surgeon, at Muehlhausen, Dep't. Upper Rhine.

Mr. Hofmeister, surgeon, do.

Mr. Schmidt, surgeon, at Basel.

Mr. Morsch, at Birkenfeld, and his son, Mr. L. Morsch, at Porto Allegre in Brazils.

Mr. Kannewurf, Royal Dist. Surg. at Cleve.

Dr. Med. Caspar at Vienna, has accomplished very important cures.

Dr. Med. Butterlin, City Physician at Schwibus, a very distinguished physician and naturalist.

Dr. Med. Zimmerman, Royal Co. and Dist. surgeon at Ottweiler, who pronounced my healing method in cases of Rheumatic inflammation of the Eye, and Chronic Gout as a powerful conducting remedy above all others, accomplishing great results.

Dr. Med. Mayrisch, county at Grevenmacher, Grand Duchy at Luxemburg.

Dr. Med. Mayrisch, at Echternach.

Dr. Med. Fleischman, Royal Bavarian, Judicial Phys. at Dillingen at the Danube, a man that made great progress in the spirit and nature of my invention.

Dr. Med. Emil Voegt practical physician at Berlin.

Dr. Med. Fluegge, Royal Counsellor of the Board of Health at Hanover.

Dr. Med. Frederici, surgeon at Luxemburg.

Dr. Med. Nauninga, Groningen, Holland.

Dr. Med. Vogel, at Hagenow, Gr. Duchy Mecklenburg.

Dr. Med. Bauman, at Schneidemuehl, Province Posen, made the first experiment in his own family

Dr. Med. Wiminghoff, at Neunkirchen, Gov. Dist. Muenster.

Dr. Med. Kronser, at Cues, at the Mosel, member of several literary associations, and author of scientific works.

Dr. Med. Burguzzi, at Sevelen, Canton St. Gallen Swiz.

Dr. Med. Hilgert, New York and Philadelphia.

Dr. Med. Ellendorf, Costa Rica, C. America.

Dr. Med. Freudenberg, from Hamburgh, now in Australia.

Dr. Med. Fuss, practical physician and surgeon, Eldorf, near Bergheim, Gov. Dist. Koeln.

Mr. C. Kornhofer, Agriculturist and veterinary surgeon at Vienna. Leopold City, Tabor Main Street.

Hundhausen, M. D. Wisconsin.

Mr. M. Demmber, surgeon, at Freiburgh i. B., a very honorable and intelligent man.

Mr. H. Milde, surgeon and dentist, at Gr. Glogau, who obtained the most flattering results.

Dr. Med. Pfeil, practical Physician at Chemnitz, Saxony, has used it with good success.

Dr. Med. Stich, and Surgeon at Breslau, a man of free disposition and generous feeling, has adopted my healing method with great enthusiasm.

Mr. F. Kutzner Surgeon and Dentist in Posen, had cheering results of it in his own family.

Dr. Med. Lisskau, practical Physician at Paris, a very distinguished Baunscheidtist.

Dr. Med. Rakowsky, practical Physician at Arad, Hungaria, a very intelligent and conscientious man

Dr. Med. Dham, Jun, practical Physician at Schwallenberg, whose meritorious endeavors favoring my healing method has accomplished much good.

Dr. Med. Duisberg, practical Physician at Arlon, has already made very positive movements in Baunscheidtism.

Mr. C. Nagel, Surgeon, at Weddersheim, a very conscientious and active Baunscheidtist.

All men who have showed themselves worthy of bearing the name, Baunscheidtist, are in word and deed, for suffering mankind. Was it expedient, I could name hundreds more physicians and surgeons as followers of my doctrine, but I will confine myself to those only who in a good degree have arrived masters in the healing art of Baunscheidtism.

## LETTERS FROM PATIENTS.

---

Cologne, May 5th, 1857.

Worthy Mr. Baumscheidt.—Miss Meyer has commissioned me respectfully to communicate to you that particular circumstances have prevented her going to Endenich, to present her thanks to you personally.

Your healing method has had a most astonishing result in the case of a scrofulous eruption. Every trace of it has almost disappeared, and the general health of the lady has wonderfully improved. She has requested me to pay your account and to present to you a well executed portrait and the following dedication,

To. Mr. Baumscheidt,

From his grateful patient,

LOUISE MEYER.

Which agreeable commission I will execute when I return from the journey upon which I intend to set out today, until then

Respectfully, Yours,

G. H. F.

### COPY LETTER FROM MR. F. BEWER.

Not only heartfelt gratitude to Mr. Baumscheidt, but also sympathy for my fellow creatures, induces me publicly to declare that if I find myself now healthy amongst the living, I am, under God's goodness, indebted to Mr. Baumscheidt's invention. The world shall and must know it; I should consider it a sin to be silent.

I had, during many years, suffered by a severe oppression in the breast, accompanied by frequent expectoration, pains in the

joints, and a strong tendency of blood to the head. In the autumn of 1854, being at Antwerp, I was one morning suddenly seized with dizziness; I had just time to call for help when I fell senseless on the ground; notwithstanding all medical treatment, I remained unconscious eleven days, and only on the fifteenth day after that on which I was attacked with the malady, did I recover my usual sight.

The following spring, on my return from a fatiguing journey, a second still more dangerous attack seized me, and when I again recovered, I was informed by the first physician of Antwerp, Dr. Terlemaun, that I could not bear these frequent journeys and change of climate, and should I continue my present mode of life the fits would be more frequent and my life forfeited.

In the autumn of the same year, probably in consequence of several harassing journeys to England, a third fit brought me to the brink of the grave, and all the physicians whom I consulted asserted that I could not survive a fourth, but, soon after, hearing of the new remedy of Mr. Baunscheidt, I adopted the advice of several persons, and consulted with him, although at first I had little faith in his system; but the wonderful success of it soon made me feel the deepest confidence in the new method, and the greatest respect for the ingenious inventor, and since then I have taken the longest and severest journeys, but no dangerous fit has overtaken me. All the symptoms have quite disappeared, and when some little dizziness returns it is soon subdued by an application of the Lebenswecker; upon my asking what kind of diet I should adopt, Mr. Baunscheidt replied, "eat and drink what you like."

Now I feel fresh and strong; my corpulence, in consequence of the means used to cure the fits, is very considerably reduced, and if I could have the certain assurance that this statement would assist my fellow men to the same happiness which I at present enjoy, I should have at this moment nothing left to wish for.

Bonn, October 17, 1857.

F. BEWER.



My Honored Sir :

Long since, dear Baumscheidt, I wished to give you a written account of my various illnesses, but from a variety of causes I have been prevented from doing so until now. Nine years I suffered from asthma, as the doctors call the complaint under which I have so long labored. Fifty years ago the medical men were not so far advanced in their science of language as to give the disease such a peculiar name, but perhaps the doctors of the early part of this century could cure the disease better than those of the present time. This complaint was formerly treated with "Hoffman's drops" and camomile tea, which produced on the patient a good effect in most cases, but now there are more than twenty sorts of pills, and as many kinds of draughts, still I have yet to learn what good they do. In my case I had many different doctors out of Stargard, Stettin, Gohnau, Massau and Zabes, and all these were acknowledged by the public to be most celebrated men, but they could not cure my complaint.

When these gentlemen had fully satisfied themselves that all their efforts had not succeeded in producing those good results which, I doubt not they conscientiously desired, they advised me to go to a bathing place or watering place, and to both places I went, but neither bathing nor drinking waters were of benefit to me, and perhaps this might be owing to the different treatment I experienced from so many doctors, but at last I was determined not to use any more of their so called remedies, when a new piece of advice was given to me which I little expected, namely, that I need not drink the waters or bathe any more, but recommended me a change of air as the best remedy for the present. I took their advice again, but I received only a little relief, and that for a short time. I became ill in Warmbrunn. Dr K. was consulted. This gentleman lived in Breslau ; he was the best of all the doctors I ever had. He said, "you have a formidable disease, connected with cold in the head, cramp in the calves of the legs, and hands and feet liable to become morbid." My wife observed to the doctor, "as you know all these symptoms you will be able to cure my husband very quickly." The

doctor replied, "you expect too much, my lady ; it is enough for the present that I tell you to wait patiently until God comes with his aid, for if I could cure this disease I should certainly cure my wife, who has been afflicted with asthma nine years, in the same way as your dear husband is." The next day he came again, and on seeing my wife he said, "your husband is better, slept better last night and is easier ; is he not?" My wife replied, "from whom do you know that?" "This is the news I bring from my own wife to all asthmatical patients ; it is the air and we cannot alter it." With this advice I went home so much the wiser, and consequently I took no more medicine, and thereby saved one hundred thalers, which I spent in traveling under the advice of doctor N., who ordered me to take a jaunt every summer to some agreeable locality.

In the year 1856, in the month of July, I received a letter from my daughter and at the same time one of your books, namely, the fourth edition, and she had marked for my perusal a particular page. In her letter she observed that she thought the disease which was described in that part of the book to which my dear and thoughtful daughter had drawn my attention, and which, she stated, appeared similar to my own affliction ; consequently I read the book from the first page to that which describes the gnat stings on your hand, and that was the first circumstance which gave rise in and suggested to your mind the manufacture of the Lebenswecker ; this was the point that brought to my remembrance, as quick as a flash of lightning, an occurrence that took place, fifty years ago, to my mother's brother. An old soldier came to visit us ; we children were very fond of him, for he used to amuse us very much by telling us fearful events that happened in the seven years' war. "One day," said this old soldier, "I went to the warm salt baths in Silesia to regain my health. When I was there I met an old friend who, having heard that I was going to make use of the salt spring and whey, said to me, 'you have, my dear friend, the same illness as I had ; neither the water nor the whey cured me ; whilst using them I became worse and worse, until I heard of a peasant who, it was said, could cure me.

I went to him and I received from him his advice and assistance, which restored to me the best of all blessings, namely, good health, which I now richly enjoy. Let me persuade you to go to this peasant, and I will accompany you.' I accepted this friendly proposal, and we accordingly set out together on our journey ; we had an interview with the peasant, and when I had stated my feelings and sufferings he requested me to come again to his house at four o'clock in the afternoon. I went at the time appointed, and, to my great surprise, he requested me to take off my coat, waistcoat and shirt, which I did. I then sat down on a chair to which he bound me fast, and I was carried in that state to a lilac tree behind the house, and placed under it. The tree was then shaken, and innumerable gnats fell upon me and stung me to such a degree that I was almost mad with pain. When this had continued some time, the peasant wiped the gnats off with a wet sponge. This painful operation was repeated three times, and I returned home quite well." Now this very account which my uncle gave me forms one of the reasons why I have adopted your system, but I must not forget to mention that my uncle had the gout and suffered so severely from it that at times his breathing was most oppressive ; however, by means of the painful operations of the peasant he became as sound in health as any one could reasonably expect at his time of life, being well stricken in years.

In August, 1856, you operated upon me with your Lebenswecker, for the first time, from which I received such great relief that I resolved to remain ten days longer, in order to give you an opportunity of applying it once more ; after these operations I was relieved from the Asthma, from cold in the head, and from cramps in the calves of the legs, which attacked me several times nightly. I no longer feel numbness in my hands and feet during the day, therefore I was to my great comfort and happiness, relieved from all these distressing complaints, which no pills or draughts could remove.

In the month of August, 1857, I went again to Eudenich, in

consequence of my old maladies having returned, and my hands and feet much swollen, but I have again been cured by your system, except that the fingers of my right hand are somewhat contracted and swollen, but still I think that the swelling will soon be reduced, as I use your instrument every ten days, and every time I use it I feel better.

I must farther remark, that in the year 1856, I used the instrument six times, and in April, 1857, I used it, for the first time, for gout and swelling of my limbs; the latter time only in the spring of the year, being prevented from using it oftener, in consequence of my engagements being so multifarious.

With my best compliments and highest regards for you, believe me, with esteem,

Yours, obediently,

ERNST V. SCHOENING.

Stettin, 22d October, 1857.

New Town, Nr. 19.

The undersigned attests the above to have been written by the landholder Ernst Von Schoening.

WORMS,

Royal Police Commissioner.

Stettin, 23d October, 1857. L. S.

WESEL, December 1, 1857.

Honored Sir:

Allow me to add a little statement to the fifth edition of your work.

Besides several good results to small rheumatic pains I have performed the following cures:

1st. One of my children, a boy six years old, suffered dreadfully from chicken pox, of which the Lebenswecker has cured him.

2d. A lady of my acquaintance, forty-four years of age, had been suffering many years by a complaint in the liver; she was subject to fainting fits and a morbid feeling in one of her arms. Two months' use of the Lebenswecker has afforded her great relief.

3d. In the winters of 1855—56 and 57, I suffered from a severe cold in the head, accompanied by loss of taste and smell, so that it was the same to me whether I ate Limburg cheese, or dry bread: I had continually a disagreeable taste in my throat, which deprived me for all relish for those meats I formerly was so fond of.

By the advice of a physician I visited a salt spring watering place; by the advice of another doctor I wore flannel jackets and woolen stockings; at the suggestion of another medical man I took powders and other medicines: but I cannot say that I experienced any relief or improvement in my health. In the autumn of this year my complaint visited me as it usually did at this time; I had your Lebenswecker applied on my back and stomach, and I now beg to inform you that I had the pleasure and satisfaction of receiving great relief, and after a second application I was most effectually cured.

My little son was four days ago, attacked with scarlet fever; I had immediately recourse to the Lebenswecker; to-day the physician came and declared that this epidemic was in the case of my son of the most favorable description, and that I had nothing further to do than strictly to observe the usual rules of prudence.

With great respect, yours,

V. BORRIES.

Captain of the 13th Regiment of Infantry.

CRONSTADT, Russia, 16th Feb. 1858.

Mr. BAUNSCHEIDT :

As I received in September of last year a Lebenswecker from you which my friend Capt. F. S. from Bremen brought me, I beg to communicate to you that an admiral, who for two years was subject to fits, and had one side of his body quite paralyzed, underwent the operation of the Lebenswecker, and twenty punctures were applied to him each time; now he can use his arm and walk. It so happened that I was in society at the house of a rich Russian merchant, and a physician was one of the guests, our conversation turned upon the virtues of the Lebenswecker and



amongst other observations respecting it, he said we have an Admiral whom no doctor could cure and the Lebenswecker has stepped in effectually to his relief. This physician asked me if I would be so kind as to lend him my instrument, which I did. With every expression of respect, I beg to sign myself

C. MEYER, Captain.

New York, February 18th, 1862.

Dr. Firmenich,

SIR.—I most cheerfully recommend the use of the Dermapathic treatment in cases of Inflammatory Rheumatism. I believe, under God, it saved the life of my daughter, who was attacked with the worst form of this terrible disease. Its application to her acted like a charm in immediately allaying pain. To all afflicted with this disease, I recommend immediate application of this treatment. I feel under great obligation to you for the introduction of this treatment.

Yours, &c.,

C. A. CLARK,

Pastor Bapt. Church, West Farms.

Buffalo, N. Y., February 21st, 1862.

Dr. Firmenich,

SIR.—Having suffered for years from Rheumatism, congestion of the head and nervous debility, I tried different physicians and treatments without a permanent or lasting effect. I think it my duty to you and my suffering fellow creatures to express my fullest confidence in the dermapathic treatment of your Lebenswecker, and its wonderful effects. It's about two months since I bought the instrument and having used it every ten to fourteen days according to your directions, I gained strength, both mental and physical from the first day of its use.

My wife being much troubled with sick and nervous headache, has also received great benefit from it.

Yours, truly,

PETER ALLES,

Pastor of the Ev. Ch., William st.



BUFFALO, March 4th, 1862.

Dr. Firmenich,

DEAR SIR.—I feel under obligations to testify publicly that your instrument saved the life of my daughter who was laid up with Scarlet Fever in cramps and delirium, that we had no hope of her recovery. One hour after the application of the instrument the dangerous symptoms changed, and in twenty-four hours she was out of danger. All parents having children suffering from this terrible disease, I would recommend the immediate application of this treatment.

Yours truly,

SAMUEL T. COBB,

Residence on Oak street, near Genesee.

BUFFALO, March 20, 1862.

My daughter suffered, according to medical testimonies, from consumption. The doctors having tried all possible remedies, (even cod liver oil,) gave her up. After this I tried Homœopathic medicine without effect. At last I was advised to apply to Dr. Firmenich, who applied a little instrument on her chest, belly and back, but the two first applications had no effect, resulting from the inactiveness of the skin which was like dead. The Dr. said he could try one more and stronger application, after which the skin became full of little pimples, and "thank the Lord," from that day she began to get better; the pimples multiplied, and in two months she was well.

I, myself, experienced the beneficial effects of the instrument. Two years ago I had inflammation of the lungs, when I was treated with strong medicines, in consequence of which I suffered afterwards great pain and weakness in the chest and lungs, and though taking medicine still it could not be cured. One application of the Lebenswecker released me from pain. Under God, I thank you for the happy restoration of our health. May your important and beneficial invention find its way all over the world.

Truly yours,

C. BEST.

Residence on Maple street, between Goodell and Carlton sts.

*Some Extracts of Diseases cured in Buffalo.*

Mrs. Ford, aged 60 years, residing on Erie street, near Pearl, suffered for a number of years from Rheumatism in the whole body, so that she became disfigured in consequence; some time ago the pain settled in the right side. For the last 20 years she used a great deal of medicine and electricity without avail. Two applications of the Lebenswecker, one on the back on the 15th. December, and the other on the 25th. December, 1861, in the right side, were sufficient to arrest the deep-seated disease, the account of which the patient joyfully gave me on the 1st. February, 1862.

Mrs. Schnur, aged 62 years, residing on Tupper street, near Michigan, had for a long time, great pain in the hip-joint. After two applications of my treatment the evil left entirely

Mr. Lysenbi, 44 years old, and residing at Bowmansville, Erie county, New York, suffered for four years from a painful disease in the stomach, causing vomiting and distress from the most of victuals; after the second treatment with my Lebenswecker, little boils appeared around the stomach, after the healing of them, feeling much better, he bought an instrument. Two months afterwards, seeing him again, he told me he was well, and able to eat all kinds of food.

The three weeks old infant of Mr. Loven, 284 Pearl street, suffered eighteen days from an awful inflammation in the eyes, (Ophthalmia neonatorum.) A learned physician tried in vain to cure it with salves and washes. When I first visited the child, the eyes were so inflamed that it was impossible to open them, and the matter had to be wiped off hourly. A second application of the Lebenswecker gave the little sufferer her sight.

Mr. Friday, residing at 308 Main street, suffered for a long time from a disease in the chest, for which he used a great deal

of medicine in vain. One application of the instrument pleased him so much, that he bought one to cure himself.

John Hogan, residing at No. 7 Avon street, had been sick from his youth, suffering particularly from scrofulous inflammation of the eyes, and for some time back, from rheumatic pain in the back and left side; according to the advice of his physicians, he got cupped so often that his body looked like a battle ground; though these bloody operations offered some relief for a short time, he was led to see the injurious effects, diminishing his physical strength; resorting to my treatment, after six applications from the 12th. of April until the 6th of August, 1861, he was well.

Henry Drullard, 15 years old, residing on Michigan street, near Eagle, suffered for ten years from scrofulous inflammation of the eyes, which were closed for months. Treating him with the Lebenswecker four months, he was cured.

Jos. Chambers, Port Colborne, C. W., had been deaf for twenty years, and obliged to use an ear trumpet. Bauscheidtism cured him.

The eight years old daughter of Mr. Francis, Water street, suffered a long time from a chronic cough, which consulted physicians pronounced to be consumption. Three applications accomplished the cure.

On the 18th. of January, 1862, I was in the night called to Mrs. Hull, residing on Oak street, near Genesee, who suffered from a very severe attack of quinsy, not being able to swallow, or speak. I applied the instrument on her back and neck, in three hours the symptoms turned better, and two days later she was well.

The son of Mr. Wagener, on Pratt street, near Batavia, had inflammation of the lungs; after the first dermapathic treatment, the pain ceased, cough got more loose, and in four days he was rescued.

Lorenz Straub, residing at the corner of Lloyd and Prime streets, suffered for a long time from a chronic disease of the skin in connection with cough and pain in the chest. Six weeks treatment with the Lebenswecker cured him.

Miss Rose, Aurora, Erie county, N. Y., suffered for eight years from black cataract, in connection with rheumatic pain in the limbs; with the first application the pain left, and after the tenth she could read the newspaper.

John Wise, on Genesee street, had been spitting blood for fourteen days. One application of my treatment on the 17th. of September, 1861, cured him.

Mrs. Miller, Black Rock, 42 years old, suffered from Neuralgia in the head, so that she was often obliged to lie in bed several days, suffering severely; three applications every ten days, behind the ears, and on the back, cured her entirely.

I will conclude the reports of patients then, if we should quote all that have been cured, they would amount to several thousand.

## ADVICE TO FAMILIES.

---

As soon as virulent matter has so far accumulated in the body that it gnaws at the threads of life, namely, at the nerves, then such an alteration takes place in the whole animal economy as to call forth the utmost care and circumspection of the patient and his friends, particularly to keep him warm and free from thorough drafts of air, after he has been operated upon by my instrument, and to keep his mind easy with the assurance that he will soon be restored to health.

In all hot and dry diseases of the skin, as in the cases of scarlet fever, measles, nervous and putrid fevers, and in quinsy, etc., etc., the instrument ought to be freely, and with vigor, applied on the back, on each side of the vertebræ, but this must be always most carefully borne in mind never to operate *on* the vertebræ, but on the ridge of the back, *on each side* of the vertebræ, and when all the accumulated filthy matter, generated by disease, is thus removed by the operation of the instrument, nature will be relieved of her burthen, and the patient will be restored to health.

It is wonderful, at the same time melancholy, to reflect how many people ruin their health through improper food and drugs, and thus in one constitution will arise nervous fever, and in another constitution putrid fever. We human beings are intimately connected with the atmosphere and the light of life, the sun. No one is so sensitive to atmospheric influences as the person whose body contains virulent matter. There are days in which the air is so close and heavy that it drives the cold sweat even out of the epidermis of a sound man. The time of the equinox is that particular period of the year when every human creature is most



subject to disease, and consequently all persons should take great care to shelter themselves as much as possible from the bad influences of the weather at the dangerous seasons of the year during the equinox, that is, in those months of the year when the days and the nights are of equal duration.

If we consider the human body, and compare it to a steam-engine, we must call the stomach the steam-boiler, out of which every part of the machine receives its sustenance and locomotive power, but the nerves, the brain, and the spinal marrow, represent the fire by which, through the agency of water, the steam is generated.

I may say that the principle on which the steam kettle acts may be compared to the action of the human body. The state of the fire, that is, the degree of heat which it sends forth, is to the steam what life is to the body. If the fire becomes less intense the steam decreases, and if the fire goes out, the steam, of course, is no longer generated. So it is with the human machine, which increases and decreases in strength, according to the disturbance of the organic arrangement which operates on the nervous system.

We will now consider what I mean by "the spinal marrow's pole," and why the instrument should be particularly applied on the back.

Every season has its peculiar diseases. Every disease, more or less, attacks the nervous system, but that is not difficult to understand.

Rheumatism produces nervous sufferings, and the physicians not being able to cure rheumatism, of course human nature will be more disposed to nervous afflictions, until at last they will become a settled disease on the nerves. In the primitive age, when people lived according to the laws of nature, and physic was unknown, then the health of the human being was almost uninterrupted. I am convinced that by the universal application of my healing procedure, the only infallible remedy against rheumatic nervous disorders, these diseases will in the course of time be as little known as they were in the primitive age.

As I have at length discovered what may be termed a natural



cure for rheumatism, it is very important to impress on the minds of my readers this solid caution : Avoid medicine as you would a rabid dog, for diseases that arise in persons being dosed by physic are of a far more dangerous character than primitive natural distempers. I really cannot impress this fact too strongly on the minds of my fellow mortals, and it must be evident to all those with whom I have communicated on this subject, either verbally or by writing, how uniformly and systematically I have inveighed against the doctrine of medicine.

Many physicians boast of the important use they make of the microscope on the diagnosis. As much as we may admire this instrument, when we use it in the investigation of the perfect and beautiful work of the great creator, just in the same proportion are we confounded when we apply it to the judgment of diseases; and we must take especial care that we are not led astray from the path of common sense into the regions of absurdity, by the learned jargon of hypochondriacal enthusiasts.



## CIRCULAR LETTER TO HOME AND FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS.

---

The abridgement of the contents of this book on the new natural healing method of "Baunscheidtism" is logical and conclusive, and the resumption may indeed justify the fact that the Lebenswecker offers to mankind an efficacious panacea against almost every disease and especially against so many sufferings hitherto declared incurable by the medical practitioners. This simple healing apparatus being sufficient to last a whole life, and being so very cheap and easy in its manipulation, renders all expensive drugs superfluous, and more especially it should be borne in mind that it repudiates such medical procedures, arising out of custom or learned privilege, such as phlebotomy, scarification and other improper operations on the human body, which are abolished by the Lebenswecker, that at last many patients have been transferred from the care of the physicians to Baunscheidtism, which has proved so useful to the community at large, and it has long since been proved by practical demonstration, that physic cannot assist or restore nature, when derangement has taken place through ignorance or accident.

It must also be taken into consideration that the application of the Lebenswecker is attended with less danger than any other remedy.

The inventor has frequently been called upon to attend patients in various stages of violent fevers, in many of which cases the skin had become attenuated and the extremities cold. The Lebenswecker acted with the most decided and salutiferous effect,

and without producing any injurious reaction on the organic arrangement during the operation.

All my experiences, up to the present period, have pointed out and proved that my healing method is strictly in accordance with the laws of nature, which dictate to me the following fundamental principle or fact, that the epidermis may be considered as the interceder between external and internal substances and the chief protector and bulwark of the organism of the body, and when a portion of the latter is attacked by disease the epidermis merely wants the assistance of art and that administered with great caution and delicacy, for nature though sublime, is simple, and he who wishes to imitate her must not waste his time in dogmatism and pedantry; look at the house painter who wishes to imitate the veins in marble, how delicately he uses his colors, and how dexterously he handles his brushes, and the more hastily he sketches from nature the more effective will be the representation of its beauties and perfections, provided he has skill and good taste.

The physicians of the hydropathic establishments know perfectly well how important to health is a vigorous circulation of the fluids in the epidermis, and to promote its activity they use abundance of water, but that will not produce the desired effect. The best remedy they use is the flesh brush, which being frequently in operation may remove rheumatism that has lately attacked the patient, but their hydropathic powers are not capable of removing rheumatism of long standing, but the Lebenswecker can accomplish this in a simple and expeditious manner, which these physicians endeavor to do, and it must not be forgotten that other systems are very expensive; mine is not, and I make the assertion fearlessly, that I speak irrefutable facts, and all who have proved my curing method will corroborate what I state. Very frequently patients seek my advice and assistance who have had recourse to allœpathies, homœopathies and hydropathies without having received any relief from these systems, and they have told me without reserve, that if my invention could do no good it could do no harm; but I remarked that I should blush for my

invention if it were of such a negative character as that; however, I reflected upon this, that if the innocuousness of a remedy could form a motive for trying it, how much the poor patient must have suffered from swallowing numberless pills, elixirs, and mixtures of various sorts, notwithstanding they were anxious to make one desperate effort more of another cure which at least could do no harm. And behold! the remedy which could do no harm has restored to them a fresh life, like a tree in spring, and thus regretting the money and the time they had lost in vain, but blessing the little instrument through which they have been restored to the world, to life, and to happiness.

In the same manner as I did in the beginning of the year 1849, beseech the Royal Prussian Government to draw attention to the excellent healing effects of the *Lebenswecker*, so I do now respectfully entreat all home and foreign governments to adopt the principles of Baumscheidtism for the benefit of all suffering mankind, and put an end to the sale of drugs so detrimental to human life, and so expensive.

Should, however, my conclusive reasoning be doubted, contrary to my expectation, by any one, I would suggest that all medical practice should be suspended for ten years, (but not surgical practice) to prove whether mortality had increased or diminished, and if the latter, perhaps the physicians would assign the cause of it to atmospheric influences; and also I would recommend that during another ten years, mankind should be exempt from every benefit and pain caused by the physicians, then the mortality would be diminished by the extinction of many medical diseases.\*

---

\*The *National Zeitung* of the 2d May 1857, which reported that the Duchess of Gloucester, expired on the morning of that day in the eighty-second year of her age; the deceased Princess had survived her brothers and sisters, (the seven sons and five daughters of his late Majesty King George the third) she enjoyed very extraordinary good health, as did all the children of King George the third, and she like her brother Ernest Augustus, king of Hanover, always avoided taking medicine and consulting physicians during her whole life: she died, without pain, at a quarter past five o'clock.

Fully convinced that the efforts of every state ruler should, at all times, make use of the power placed by Providence in their keeping, for the happiness of the people, no man, having any control as a councillor in this state, should condemn any system which might prove beneficial to the subjects of that state, until searching inquiry, and proof had been gone into. Daily experience teaches me what great care the government takes to protect the life of every citizen, rewarding every one who rescues a fellow creature from a watery grave. Every possessor of a house intuitively uses precautions against fire, and generally keeps some implements and a supply of water for extinguishing it, but how much more is it the bounden duty of men in high authority, and having the charge and protection of a large community, to take especial care that an universal preventive of disease and a restorer to health should be within the reach of everybody, from the nobleman to the peasant, to put a continual check upon that which is far more destructive than fire, namely, disease, in all its direful and multifarious forms, and to keep in abeyance, so long as the common sense and ingenuity of man can devise, that curse upon sin, death, and its appalling consequence, corruption! Whilst I am writing this, how my heart sickens; and what conflicting passions arise in my mind, when I contemplate how many of my poor fellow creatures, unable to assist themselves, have been, through the ignorance of their well meaning friends and relatives, consigned to the care of medical men, who have prescribed daily, fresh medicines, until the sick room has assumed the appearance of a druggist's shop, and the poor victimized patient has sunk daily, until exhausted nature could bear the sad and dreadful shocks upon her no longer, and has given up the contest in utter despair, and yielded the spirit in the last agonies of departing life; while by my healing procedure all this shocking calamity might have been avoided, and life and health restored and prolonged to a ripe old age; for recollect, my readers, that it is an imperative duty on every man to protect and preserve his life as long as possible, and he who says to the contrary must be placed in the category of lunatics.



Speaking in the language of The Royal Prussian Government, "I have now done my duty," and I rest, quietly and confidently, on the result of my strenuous efforts.

"Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin."—St. James iv. 17.

THE AUTHOR.

# THE EYE, ITS DISEASES AND CURE BY BAUN-SCHEIDTISM.

## A DISSERTATION ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE VISUAL ORGAN.

### ANATOMY.

The eye, without its outward appendages, is called or termed the apple of the eye which lies in a cavity of the face: the bony hole projecting into the skull is generally known by the name of "the socket of the eye" which is surrounded in its interior, extending to the back of the eye, with a fatty substance. The socket is funnel shaped, that is to say, in front broad, terminating in a point formed by the optic nerve (*Foramen opticum*.) The bony wall of the socket is not completely closed; there are two apertures in the posterior portion, one communicating with the upper part of the brain, and the other with a side channel of the face (*Fossa pterigo palatina*) at one end of the upper eyelid, adjoining the nose, there is a hole (*Foramen supraorbitalis*) sometimes it is only a little opening forming a communication with the vessels, this can easily be ascertained by any one. Now we come to the *canalis naso lachrymalis*, or tear canal, which forms an oblong at the anterior part of the inner lining of the eye-socket. It has upon its surface a channel; there is a similar one in the bones lying close by the hollow space which contains the tear bag, out of which arises the tear channel, and that continues in a

downward direction to the nose, and this is called the nasal tear canal, and forms a passage for the tears through the nose.

The edges of the eyelids are fringed with stiff hairs. The skin is drawn or extends from the outward surface of the eyelid to the inner, where it becomes much more delicate and tender in its texture, and forms the binding skin, called the conjunctiva, which continues from the edge of the orbita to the bulb of the eye, covering its outward surface; here is that part of the general structure of the eye where inflammation so often takes its seat.

The unctuous matter, which we often find hardened into incrustated little substances at the corner of the eye, next to the nose, especially in the morning when rising from bed, is separated from the oleagenous glands, on the edge of the eyelid, and these glands are intended to oil the eyelid, and thus prevent the overflowing of the tears.

The eyebrows, in the form of a convex arch, are composed of hair which shades the eye and prevents the perspiration falling on it.

Muscles.—There are seven muscles in the socket of the eye, one of which serves to raise the upper eyelid, but the other six are destined for the various movements of the apple of the eye.

The one known by the name of the *Llevator palpebræ superioris*, rises near the pupil or near the sheath of the optic nerve; it runs towards the front and joins the upper edge of the cartilage of the eyelid. The other six, which may be considered the proper muscles of the eye, are divided into four straight muscles (one over and one under and one inner and one outer) and two curved muscles (one upper and one lower). The four straight muscles spring from the edge of the pupil, and join, above and below, right and left, the hard skin of the apple of the eye, a little distance from the cornea; the upper curved muscle has the same origin as these, it runs in the upper and inner corner of the eye towards the front, passes along the edge of the same through a tube formed of cartilage, and then diverges below and outside to the apple of the eye, to which it is attached behind the upper straight muscle, the lower curved muscle at last springs from the inner end of the lower edge of the socket of the eye, and in the

same manner is joined to the apple of the eye behind the lower straight muscle.

These six muscles give the eye the power of motion in all directions necessary for the purposes of sight, and a diseased contraction of any one of these muscles causes an oblique vision, generally termed squinting.

The tear glands' functions are to separate the salt fluid which we call tears. They lie in the upper outward corner of the orbita and have several outlets. The tear liquid is spread over the outward surface of the eyeball by the closing of the eyelid, and this closing cleanses and washes the eye and sends any foreign minute particles that may be there to the inner corner of the eye, where they are removed, though they are also removed or absorbed through the tear aperture into the tear channel and thence carried away. It is only when the tears flow copiously that they inundate the cheeks. By this arrangement the outer surface of the eyeball is always kept moist, and the attrite cells are continually cleansed ; these conditions are most necessary in order that the transparency of the cornea may be preserved.

After this short epitome of our ideas on the assisting and protecting powers surrounding the visual organs, we now arrive at the consideration of the eyeball.

The eyeball is constructed strictly in accordance with the optical laws. Physical science teaches us this, but with such beautiful and high perfection that the hand of man, assisted by the most elaborately constructed optical instruments, cannot attain or indeed approach. The eye is elliptical and upon the front surface of it is placed a section of a little ball which consists of skins placed one upon another (similar to an onion) and this formation contains a transparent substance.

The outer skin of the eyeball is the hard skin of the eye (sclerotic) with horn-skin (cornea.)

Each is before and behind the thickest.

At the posterious surface they are pierced by the pupil nerve, the sheath of which weaves itself in, and on the anterior surface

goes into the hour-glass shaped cornea, with a change in its texture, with which the transparency of the same is bound.

The second skin is formed of the membrane (*chorioides*), and the rainbow skin (*Iris*.) This membrane is joined firmly to the inner surface of the hard skin, and the posterior part is also pierced by the optic nerve; it consists of a fibrous web of numerous blood vessels and has besides, particularly on its inner surface, a dark color. The rainbow skin is spread out behind the cornea, the latter being arched and the former flat; the space between the two is called the chamber of the eye; the rainbow skin, in the middle, is pierced by the round pupil; the muscle fibres which partly in the form of a circle, and partly in rays, surround the pupil, and produce by their contraction or expansion, the narrowing or widening of the pupil. That there are blue, black, grey, and brown eyes, etc., depends upon the many different rainbow skins in the eyes of different persons.

The choroid membrane is followed by a tender net like membrane, called the retina. This does not extend to the front, but a little beyond the middle of the eye ball. It is the expansion of the optic nerve, therefore it is the optic nerve itself, and through it arises the sight. Upon the bottom we remark a yellow spot, (*macula lutea*) which may be called the central point of the whole organ of sight, as only on this place is the clear and sharp sight composed (1-1 1-2 great.)

In the interior of the ball of the eye, which is enclosed by the already described skins, are situated the glass like body and the crystalline lens.

This glass like body fills the hollow of the retina; it consists of a transparent membrane enclosed by fine skins, which are filled with a clear liquid; the same has in front a hollow in which the crystalline lens are imbedded.

The crystalline lens lies, like a grain of corn in its husk, in a transparent capsule, which is united behind with the integument of the glass like body,

The front one, which is free and turned to the rainbow-like skin is much less curved than the one behind.

The lens consists of globules containing a substance similar to the white of an eye, and possesses, of all eye liquids, the strongest power to break the rays of light.

As has already been mentioned, the space between the horny skin and the rainbow like skin is the anterior chamber, the posterior, which is much less (but according to recent investigation this is doubted) has its place between the rainbow-like skin and the crystalline lens. They are both filled with a thin, transparent fluid, similar to that which the lens contain.

It only remains for us now to cast a look at the vessels and nerves of the visual organ.

As to the first it is only necessary to mention the arteries which conduct the blood, made useful for nourishment by the action of the lungs imbuing the atmospheric air, out of the left cavity of the heart into the web, as the blood-vessels, together with the arteries, recede in order to allow the blood, after it has fulfilled its object, to flow into the right cavity of the heart, from whence again it flows into the lungs and recommences its course.

On each side of the neck we can feel a large artery pulsation which alone very nearly supplies the whole head with the necessary blood; the chief artery (*chorotis*) is in the upper part of the neck, divided into the outer and inner head arteries, called *chorotis externa* and *interna*.

The outer head artery has little to do with the nourishment of the visual organ, but one of its branches, known as the inner jaw artery, communicates by means of a little branch of arteries with the lower division of the eye socket; the lower eye socket artery (*arteria infraorbitalis*) the branch of which joins the lower straight and curved eye muscles; as the *chorotis externa* surrounds the eye we may here mention that this last named artery, in fine branches, unite with those eye arteries which proceed to a certain extent from the eye socket.

The inner head artery enters into the skull providing in a great degree, the necessary blood to the brain, and representing the eye artery (*arteria ophthalmica*) which with the optic nerve, enters the eye socket through the *Foramen opticum*; here the branches run



into all parts of the eye and also on the assisting organs ; but the crystalline lens (the glass like body) and the cornea, have no vessels. After the assignment of the branch on the eye, the eye artery lies on the upper edge of the socket and falls into the brain artery, and the back artery of the nose, but from their branches come several out of the orbita after having performed their appointed organization in order, as we have before stated, to join the other arteries of the face.

The nerves, which supply the visual organ, come from the brain and indeed the second, third, fourth, and sixth pair of brain nerves are especially appointed for that purpose, and so are the fifth pair to a certain extent.

The second pair of the optic nerves, (*nervus opticus*) which compose the sight, partly interweave their fibres one with another and then pass through the pupil into the socket of the eye, and also through the unctious substances to the ball of the eye ; their terminations have been before pointed out. If we would look at the base of the brain we should see the very strong visual nerves passing out from the so-called visual hills, forming a cross before the same, and then taking a direction towards both eyes. One might compare this to a coachman, high upon the driving box, holding in his hands the reins with which he guides both horses, and indeed the eyes may be considered the horses with which the mind drives out far into the interminable distance and impelled by the brain, the next organ to the soul, by which we mean the visual nerves, which, by way of illustration, we will call the reins, guide and govern the horses and so every action is kept in order and unison. The upper nerves of the eye proceed from the brain passing through the upper aperture of the eye socket into the orbita.

The third pair provide the upper, inner, lower, and straight, as well as the curved eye muscles, and the elevator of the upper eye lid because these constitute the moving organs of the eye, they have received the name of the eye moving nerves, (*Nervi oculomotori*.)

The fourth pair (*Nervi trochleari*) ascend to the curved muscle.

The sixth pair, the outward eye muscle nerves (*Nervi abducen*) are connected with the straight muscle.

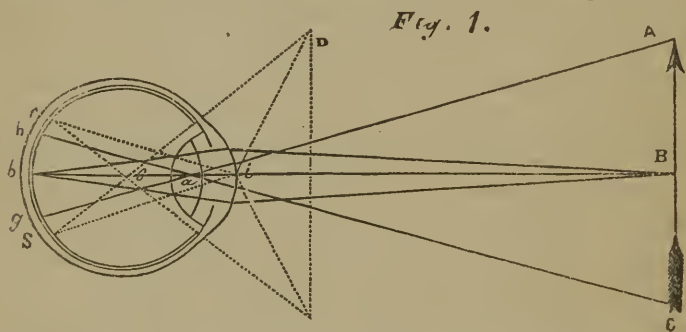
Lastly, the fifth pair; these send a branch into the socket of the eye, and are divided into many branches in order to communicate with the tear glands, the eye-lids, the binding skin, etc. The branches come out partly from the sockets and enter the nose, the brain and the temple etc., and like the arteries unite themselves with other nerves.

## ON THE SENSE OF SEEING.

### PHYSIOLOGY.

After having briefly described in the last chapter, the optical Machinery, we will, in a brief space, show in this, how by means of the apparatus of the sight, the perception of the objects in space through the mind, comes to pass.

To see, it is necessary that a picture or resemblance of the object to be seen should arise or be reflected on the net-like membrane, the retina, and this takes place in the following manner :



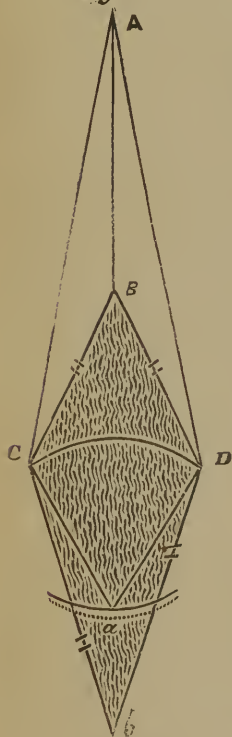
If we hold a double convex lens at a certain distance from a white wall opposite a window we shall see upon the wall, but inverted, or turned upside down, a true picture of the object presented for representation ; there appears a cone consisting of very many rays of light (in figure 1 there are, for the sake of simplifying the subject, only 3 points and from each two rays of light are drawn) the rays diverging from one point strike off at an ob-

tuse angle in passing through the lens on the right side and the left, according to the representation in figure 1, converging and meeting at a certain point behind the lens, and then diverging.

The rays which fall on the arched cornea of the eye incline in the same manner, and thus inclination is increased by the chryselline lens and the glass-like body; here arises upon the retina a small, well defined inverted picture of the object from which the rays proceed.

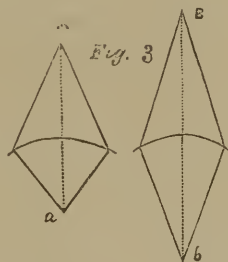
The point at which the inclined rays unite and cross each other, is called the burning point.

Fig. 2



The further end of the ray, is distant from the object or surface which causes it to diverge, the nearer lies the point, at which the rays intersect each other behind that object or surface, and so vice versa. (Fig. 2.)

The more a surface, which alters the straight lines of the ray, is arched, the greater is (at least among objects of equal size) its power, and therefore nearer behind it lies the burning point, and vice versa, (figure 3.)

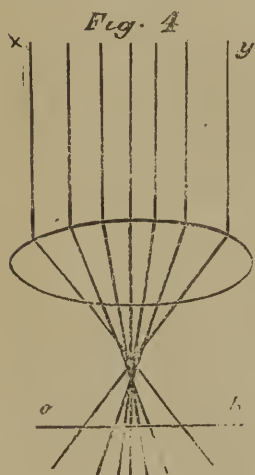


We will now adapt these two laws to the eye, and we shall have the following result. In figure 2, *a* represents the retina. The point *A* we shall distinctly see because its picture falls exactly on the retina, that is to say, the rays proceeding from the former are united in the

latter. But now let us bring the point *A* to the point *B* we shall no longer see it distinctly, because the rays unite themselves in *B* and therefore can reflect no distinct image on the retina.

Consider, on the other hand, the proportion of the approximation to point *A*, also the arch of the outer crystalline lens' surface, and then we shall perceive that the image at this point remains clear and distinct, for as we have before remarked, the smaller the arch of the intercepting surface and the greater the distance the end of the ray the image must fall on the same place as it would, in proportion, fall by the greater arch and the less distance. This quality to arch itself, less or more, the crystalline lens possesses, and, indeed, it can, besides this, change its position towards the glassy body and the cornea by advancing and receding, whereby the interruption of the rays of light are modified. We call this the power of accommodation of the eye; to this we owe the ability of seeing an object plainly at various distances.

The power of accommodation varies in different persons, and is enclosed in certain boundaries. The distance at which most men are able to distinguish large objects distinctly is called the middle long sight. With the short sighted the cornea is strongly arched and with the long-sighted more flatly arched, therefore it



is evident why the former can see a near object quite clearly and distinctly and the latter at a greater distance, and why the former must use concave spectacles, and the latter convex, to remedy any defect in the vision.

The crystalline lens of the eye is more strongly or roundly arched at the edges than in the middle, therefore the side rays of light, *x y*, in figure 4, are more inclined or acute in their angles than the middle ones, uniting themselves sooner, and must prevent the retina, *a b*, from having so clear an image as it otherwise would have, if these rays did not intercept the more distant ones, and thus di-

minish the distinctness or power of vision ; the rainbow-like coating, with its opacity, serves to ward off these side rays from the eye, and acts in some degree like a screen ; it allows only the middle rays to pierce through the pupil into the interior of the eye. The more contracted the pupil is, the more distinct becomes the image, but to a strong sight, it is necessary that a sufficient quantity of light should be admitted into the eye ; therefore the pupil is provided with the power of expanding and contracting according to the strength of light which the eye meets. If we come out of a light room into a dark one, at first we see nothing, but, by degrees, the pupil expands, and a larger number of the scanty rays of light pass into the eye, and we are, in a short space of time able to discern the objects in the room ; in common parlance we say, we become accustomed to darkness ; the contrary is the effect when we enter a lighted room.

The rays of light are not all of equal quality ; they make different impressions on the retina ; that is to say, they appear to us in different colors ; the different colored rays have not the same powers of inclination, some unite themselves through the lens earlier, some later ; in the white light, that is the sunlight, all are united ; if we collect a number of rays of this light through a prismoid piece of glass (that is a piece of polished glass with three sides) and place it so that the rays of light, passing through it, may fall on a wall, there will appear several different colors, viz : orange, yellow, green, light blue, indigo, and violet ; through the prism, the different rays, according to their various interceptions, are thrown on to other places ; they are divided. In the common lens this takes place more or less, therefore one sees, through the badly constructed glasses of microscopes and telescopes, objects with colored edges ; the three means of the eye refracting or dividing the rays of light (cornea, lens, and glass-like body) are so arranged that the different rays, in their passage through the same, remain united and suffer no dissipation of color ; they are achromatical, in imitation of this arrangement the lens of the optical instruments are constructed, and this forms a good model, though open to improvement.



It is necessary to the sight that the image presented to the retina should be capable of being received. Let us consider this, and go a little into detail. Through the whole universe there is a fine exterior material that is spread out, which fills all spaces that otherwise would be empty, and penetrates the most minute parts of the body, viz., the ether. When this ether is at rest we have darkness, but if it be in motion (by the touch of a lighted body) our retina feels the shock which the moving ether produces ; the retina is thereby excited, and this excitement we receive as sight.

The motion of ether assumes a wavy form, as in all vibrating bodies ; in a ray of white light the waves are of different colors.\* When these strike, at the same time, upon the retina, it receives the impression of white ; if they be divided it will receive the impression of different colors. The rays which have the greatest length of wave, we receive as red. The violet rays have the shortest length of wave. One can therefore easily understand, that if the rays of different lengths of wave (different coloring) fall at the same time upon the retina, the impression, that is to say, the color, must be a mixed one ; for instance, yellow and blue make green. Investigation into the laws of nature has reached to such a high point in our time, that we have been able to compute the oscillations in our ether. The rapidity of motion is so immense, that red rays make 450,000,000,000 of movements in a second, and the violet 727,000,000,000 in the same time.

As color of the light is received by the retina, so are the different heights of the waves, as gradations of the light.

We have already mentioned that the retina is not at all times capable of receiving impressions, but it is generally the case that it can be acted upon successfully at the point of the yellow spot. This yellow spot has, in the middle of it another rarified spot, which has the greatest power of receiving impressions. In order to be able to view an object very minutely, the eyeball, by means of its muscles, is so placed that one point after the other of the same lies exactly opposite this place.

---

\* The reader is referred to the works on metaphysics, to instruct him as to the motion of the waves.



To all this must be added, as the condition of perfect sight, the following, viz :

1. That the picture presented to the retina is not too small ; there is for each body, according to its size, a boundary of distance, after which it vanishes from our sight ; this boundary depends partly upon the strength of light ; it is therefore to be understood, that as the formation of the eye is very different, this boundary cannot be the same with all men ; various pursuits and exercises do much to create a difference in men's powers of vision. We know that the Bedouin, in the African desert, can see a horseman at a distance from whence the European sees nothing, or at most a speck in the distant horizon.

2. We must also direct our attention to the object we wish to see. Every one knows that a man may look, with open eyes, in broad daylight, without seeing anything distinctly, therefore a certain degree of exertion is necessary. If the retina has become tired it requires some rest, that it may recover itself, and be able to fulfill its functions with fresh vigor.

Besides the oscillations of the ether, there are other influences, viz the perceptions of light. There is a law respecting the action of the nerves, according to which each nerve has its ordained function, and this it can only perform. let it be excited in whatever way it will. Whatever influence may be exerted on the ear nerve, or palate nerve, the former will merely have a perception of sound, and the latter of taste ; the excitement of the optical nerve, by touch or pressure upon the eye, or by the galvanic stream, calls forth the perception of light continually, and therefore representations are the source of sight-perceptions and images, for instance, dreams.

The impressions which the waves of light make on the retina do not vanish immediately, but continue to work, if only for a short time, and thus arise the so-called *fac similes*, and in this manner it can be accounted for, why we see the electric fluid or the flash of lightning which precedes thunder, this being only a spark-like substance, or a zigzag line, and why we see a fiery circle when we describe a circumference with any red-hot body.

It only remains for us to say something respecting the activity of the mind, by the act of sight.

The visual nerves carry the sensation made upon the retina to the brain, and this calls forth the activity of the mind. By these means the single points of the image are united to a whole, and then is given to this image its precise place in the room, and its distinct size, proportion, etc. In order to attain this knowledge we have, in the first place, to collect experiences in the spaces of the outer world, especially through the sense of feeling. A child has not this experience, nor has a grown up person who was born blind, and who may have suddenly obtained sight, and therefore we shall, at once, perceive that he would not be in a condition to measure the distance and sight of objects ; it is therefore by experience that we place the image upon the retina, see the body itself, and put it in the outer world, and from which body the image is produced. The experience and judgment having been acquired, we then see the object in its real place, although the image on the retina, as we have stated before, is inverted or upside down.

The seeing with both eyes is necessary, if we would not desire to turn the head in all directions, in order that we may command a perfect view of the object we wish to behold. A body has three dimensions—length, breadth and thickness. In order that the retina may embrace these dimensions it would be necessary, had we only one eye, to turn about very frequently, but as we use both eyes, one eye acts in one portion of a surface and the other another space or surface ; the mind moulds the impression received through the two eyes into an entirety. From this natural combination of visual and mental powers springs the principle of the stereoscope. Through the two glasses of that instrument, we see two photographic drawings of the same subject, the one as it opens to the right eye, and the other as it appears to the left eye, and thus is received the impression of one body by the concluding action of the brain.

This is, in short, the most comprehensive conclusion that the present state of science has been able to arrive at, but still there are many questions, in this department of science, open to dis-

pute, and there are many points upon which the learned themselves are not agreed, so that perhaps the whole system of this science may, at some future period, be entirely changed. Now this is a subject for the scientific, and we will feel very much obliged if they will offer something better and less doubtful, than that which we now possess.

---

## HOW THE EYE CAN BE PRESERVED IN A HEALTHY STATE, AND KEPT FREE FROM DISEASE.

---

### PROPHYLAXIS.

It is easier to prevent disease than to cure it. This generally well acknowledged axiom is particularly applicable to the diseases of the eyes. Hundreds of eye diseases arise from treatment and nursing of the organs of sight. Innumerable misfortunes, partly or wholly, to the sight are owing to ignorance. Information on this subject is, therefore, very necessary, and should be communicated by the master at school, by the minister to his congregation, but more especially by the physicians, so far as their circle of practice may extend, then many a misfortune and much injury would be prevented. In a work which treats of the diseases of the eye, such information should on no account be wanting, and therefore I will endeavor to give instruction, as clearly as possible, how the most noble of all the senses can be maintained in all vigorous health and strength.

In order that I may not intimidate my readers, I will not lay before them all the insignificant rules which would extend my observations further than the limits of this work will permit. Would to God that the following, the most important, would be conscientiously observed everywhere!

First, I shall speak of what is, at the present time, the most deplorable evil of the eye, and that is short-sightedness. I certainly

think that it would not be too much to state, that nearly the one-half of mankind, in this our civilized Europe, suffer through this failing. I might, perhaps, except the class occupied in husbandry ; in the towns we need only to place ourselves in the streets to convince us of the sorrowful fact ; the half of the young people, who pass, have either a pair of spectacles on their noses, or an eye glass attached to their button hole, which they occasionally apply to their eye, and oh foolishness ! how many, by doing this imagine they add to the gentility of their appearance. In the estimation of the right thinking, such crutches of the eyes have nothing more beautiful than those wooden ones which the lame must, from unfortunate necessity make use of.

My readers must not suppose that I here speak against an evil which cannot be remedied, for I now boldly assert that shortsightedness is, in most cases, ignorantly, or otherwise, their own fault. If a baby has the playthings always held close to its eyes, if the children at school have their heads too close to the book which they are reading, if young people, when writing or reading, have the paper too near their eyes, or if a pair of spectacles, or an opera glass, be used for sport or fashion, can we wonder that shortsightedness is the consequence. If we accustom ourselves to look at things very closely, the body, which refracts the rays of light in the eyes, takes such a position that the objects can be seen only at a short distance : this effect, in pursuance of habit, becomes a perpetual one, and seeing at a distance from the object of sight, (the normal sight,) becomes an impossibility.

*We therefore subjoin the following rules :*

Use your utmost and continual endeavors, by all means within your control, to avoid the causes given above, and similar ones that tend, in the least degree, to produce shortsightedness.

But if you already be shortsighted, still, in youth, it can be very much remedied ; in order to attain this end let spectacles be used as seldom as possible ; look at distant objects for a lengthened period and often. In working, endeavor, as much as possible, to

keep your object of work at a distance, and always increase your efforts so to do.

By observing these rules much will be effected. It is a most important point never to use too strong spectacles if you would wish not to destroy the hope that in after years, by the flattening of the cornea, nature itself will remove the evil.

With many men, who have a weak or otherwise defective sight this evil begins at the very earliest period of their lives. If a strong light, sudden change of temperature, draft, dust, smoke, etc., be injurious to the eye of the grown up person, how much more must this be the case with the tender infant, lately introduced into the world. Be careful not to let the full stream of sun or candle light fall upon the eyes of so tender a being.

Injury to the visual nerve, Amaurosis, would be a frequent and sorrowful consequence of the same ; for this reason it is necessary to darken the room of a lady during her confinement, but not less necessary is it to prevent smoke, dust, impure air, or draft, entering the room, as also to keep the temperature at a moderate degree of warmth, and moreover, careful attention should be paid by nurses that the infant be not carried about with the face turned upwards, without protection from the rays of light. I have often seen, with regret, a baby turned towards a lighted candle suddenly, and then quickly withdrawn from it, and occasionally the light danced before its eyes, and all this done with an intention of exciting or appeasing the infant, or gratifying a stupid propensity of the nurse. When the eyes of children are sound and healthy, neither the parents nor those who are appointed to take care of infants should be guilty of this folly.

The grown up should avoid the sudden changes from strong light to darkness, and vice versa, and it is particularly to be remarked, that the light which comes from the side or underneath into the eye is far more trying to it than that which only comes from above. It is very injurious to the eyesight to perform any work by imperfect, or weak, or too strong light. From the foregoing observations we draw the following rules :

One should not permit, on waking in the morning, the full day



or sunlight, to fall on the eyes; one should avoid looking at the sun, or for any lengthened time at the fire, at the moon, or at a whitewashed wall, upon which the sun's rays are glancing.

One should protect the eyes, particularly of children, by wearing a cap or hat, furnished with a broad peak or rim.

We should endeavor as much as possible to avoid the reflecting rays of the sun, in passing over snow, or over roads, or sandy plains, when the sunlight is strong.

Reading, writing, etc., by twilight ought to be avoided particularly when there is an unsteady flame in the candle. He who must work by candle-light should provide himself with a lamp that has a screen, but the place upon which the greatest volume of light falls should not have the paper written upon, or the book that he may be reading in that strong light.

Never read in bed; the light is always too great, or falls upon the book from the side, and thus the eyes have not a normal position; they must, by this practice, be turned too much on one side or the other, and this action causes too great a strain on the muscles of the eyes, and optical weakness is the consequence.

In schoolrooms and other places of industry the lights should be neither too strong nor too weak; the light ought to come from one side (left) and fall from above.

We could give our readers many more rules for their guidance on this important subject but they will be able, when they have read with care and attention the above, to adopt others without further assistance, but in those instructions which we have already given, there is advice sufficient to protect the eyes in all ordinary cases. A further source of much of the eye-suffering is the continuing long in an atmosphere impregnated with dust, smoke, or other inflammatory particles. Many workmen, particularly in manufactories, cannot, unfortunately, avoid these destructive atmospheres, but if it be impossible for such persons to withdraw themselves entirely from such noxious influences on the eyes, they may considerably, mollify the effects, by allowing their eyes at short intervals rest, and frequently, (but not when they are in a state of heat and perspiration) washing them with cold,



filtered rain water. A soft, linen rag should be used, but the eye should not be rubbed; the application should be gently administered.

As the visual organ is so nearly connected with the brain, all that works upon the eye must have a corresponding influence on the former. A certain influence is exerted through any affection of the nervous system; that all joyful or exciting effects work upon the eye is universally acknowledged, and indeed is quite apparent; and it will be seen that this is the case when we observe the eye sparkling with joy and happy glances radiating therefrom, but every one can prove this by standing opposite to a looking-glass when his mind is under the influence of various passions and feelings, such as hope, courage and pleasure, etc. But on the other side of the question all which works on the nervous system, such as fits of anger, sorrow and misery, and also physic in all its various and obnoxious forms, which generally contains the most deadly poison, over excites and weakens the visual organ. Lastly, dissoluteness of all kinds, particularly that of promiscuous sexual intercourse, weakens the eye-sight in a very great degree, and that is pretty generally known and acknowledged by reflecting men. What is the result of these observations? Rules which I need not here write down, as they have been preached by theological teachers, and tutors, by orators and authors, by heaven and earth, (but unfortunately all the good advice given through generations by wise and well intentioned men has had little beneficial effect.) All these before mentioned evils work injuriously on the brain, and through it, on the organs of sight; blows and other shocks on the head and ears, work injuriously on the brain, and affect the eyes; the douche bath, such a favorite specific by the water doctors, has also the same tendency.

As it is with the other organs, so must it be with the eye, after it has, through exhaustion, in consequence of severe exertion, been overstrained; it must therefore have its strength restored by rest; when it has been the whole day in activity so it ought not to be exerted during a great portion of the night, as if the sight be so badly economized it will surely produce baneful effects on the vi-

sion. Let the necessary night's rest be taken, if possible, and, with refreshed sight and body, the eyes will certainly be able to perform more work than would have been in their power to accomplish in the hours stolen from sleep; at the same time we ought to observe, that those persons who are obliged to use their eyes very much in reading, writing, sewing, working at embroidery, and pursuits of a similar description, should allow themselves, very often during the day, a little time for rest, if it be only for a few minutes. People who gain their livelihood by such kind of work must attend to this part of my advice, as from the continued retention and preservation of the visual organs, in full vigor, depends the subsistence of their bodily frame.

Of all the causes of the diseases of the eye which arise most frequently, and is of the most importance, cold is the chief, general as well as partial with nearly every illness which reigns in the body; the eye catches it through sympathy, but by nothing so quickly and easily as by cold. A great number of painful diseases of the eye follow in its train, and that man, who has subjected himself to its influence, may consider himself very fortunate if he should escape with a simple inflammation. I warn every one, in a most emphatic manner, against cold, because this is the source of many, indeed of nearly all diseases; I must again earnestly reiterate this caution; by a constant and vigilant attention thorough drafts of air can and ought to be avoided—should they fall upon the eye, an inflammation is almost certain to be the consequence in a very short time. The same will be the case, in a higher degree, if the eyes be washed with cold water, immediately on rising from bed, as they will then be still heated; at least half an hour should elapse before the application of cold water. Everybody knows how injurious it is to the health if one remain, without great activity and motion of the whole body and its members, with wet clothes on or with wet feet. These causes always act injuriously on the eyes, if other diseases do not attack the other organic arrangement of the body; but should it be the case, that one is exposed to such injurious influences (or similar ones which it is not necessary to mention) let the *Lebenswecker*

be applied, plentifully, to the whole back, and the reaction, which in most cases will be called forth, will check the progress of the threatening disease on the body, and thus prevent the evil. Lastly I state, from my most sincere conviction, that many diseases of the eye might be prevented, if every one, even he who feels himself quite healthy, would submit himself to a course of applications of the Lebenswecker, in spring and autumn.

This would simply consist in having a good operation performed on the back, which after ten days should be repeated, and under some circumstances again in ten days; many injurious substances, particularly incipient rheumatism and gout, would be expelled, the nerves would be strung up to a vigorous activity, the action of the epidermis would be increased, the circulation of the blood excited to greater energy, the whole organization being cleansed, and consequently strengthened, would be in a better condition to resist the baneful influences to which we are all exposed. This operation would be of great beneficial effect to the organs of sight, which depend so much upon the general health of the body. Enough! *We* have fulfilled *our* duty, and it now remains for every man to fulfill *his* duty towards *himself*, for *his own* advantage, comfort, and prosperity in this world.

---

## DISEASES OF THE EYE AND THEIR CURE.

---

### PATHOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS.

#### GENERAL PART.

It might be thought that medicine during the 3000 years over which it has had its career since the time of Hyppocrates until the present era, would have had sufficient time for its development, and that knowledge, on diseases of the eye and their cure, would have arrived at its culminating point of perfection. With other internal disorders the physicians can plead the excuse that

man is not transparent, and blame cannot rest on them if they occasionally form an erroneous judgment on a disordered function of the body, and in consequence administer many remedies, or that the seat of a disease lies in a portion of the system which his preconceptions cannot reach. They are always prepared with an excuse or apology for their medicines not having produced those favorable results which had led the patient to so anxiously look for, and expect.

With diseases of the eye, no subterfuge of this kind will or can stand the test of searching inquiry, a good and skillful doctor surely cannot be deceived respecting the diseases of the eye, for they are quite visible to his sight, and he can, without any difficulty or doubt, apply the remedy. If we are asked what things are generally used by the physicians to cure eye diseases, we shall say, the knife, caustic, and cruel poisons! As to the numerous other means of cure, the disciples of the healing art appear not at all desirous to place any confidence in, but on the contrary, they invariably wish to apply their so called remedies, on the seat of the disease, instead of, as is their wonted custom when attacking diseases in the interior of the body, going round about, yes, they would adopt this course even if their application did not prove quite null; they would not apply such dreadful weapons to such a tender, noble organ, if they were not obliged to produce some effect, even should that effect rank upon the scale of healing with "null" and must be marked with a "minus;" that this is the truth, I have, by my extended experience, been long convinced of. Numberless diseases of the eye I have treated myself, many others I have had described in letters addressed to me. It appears to me that as many diseases of the eye have been caused by the knife, caustic, and poison as have arisen from natural influences; at this no one will feel astonished, when he reflects on, and understands the delicate and complicated formation of the visual organ. I, on the contrary, am astonished at the powerfully creative healing ability of Mother Nature, which, notwithstanding all the ill usage she receives, now and then effects her own cure.

I do not mean to assert, that there are no cases in which the knife or caustic would be necessary. There are a few diseases where the eye or the patient must fall a victim to, and may be compared to the cesarean operation, as to the probabilities of a successful issue : but, in most cases, where operations of this kind are risked, the instruments used in the attempt to cure have robbed the unfortunate patient of his sight. There are diseases which, in general, would not have fully developed themselves, if the right means had been earlier applied. To the remedies which I offer to mankind for the diseases of the eye, I include, in those diseases, cancers in an advanced state, syphilitics, the growing together and swelling of the eyelids, gatherings and ulcers, in the eye, the closing of the pupil, etc.

Some other evils, to which may be added the wounding of the eye and its attending so called helping apparatus by exterior violence ; sharp instruments, etc., belong altogether to the province of surgery,

In all other cases, (the names of which assume a form and sound, in medical science, so extraordinary, that we think it must have been imported from the Tower of Babel,) the Lebenswecker, used properly, is the only means of curing ; from its very nature it shows this ; truth and it have been further proved by experience. I shall not here enter upon a long discussion of the principles upon which my healing experience rests ; but I will confine myself to some notices, how out of these principles, its healing method must be successful when brought to bear on diseases of the eye.

Most eye diseases are not local, as has already been hinted at above, but originate in the condition of the general organism, although some modern physicians repudiate this idea for their own convenience. The truth of this assertion is easily arrived at. The scrofula, cancer, scurvy, incipient gout, congealing of the blood, or want of blood, rheumatic or nervous affections are by far the most general causes of disease in the eye ; every one will be convinced of this by a little reflection on the subject. At the same time the result may be reached *a priori*. It is well known and



acknowledged that a disease of the body attacks the weakest and most susceptible part, it here generally first asserts its destructive power, and its injurious products are here exhibited. None will deny that the eyes belong to the tenderest and least able organs to resist disease, and therefore are the more exposed to attack by any complaint lurking in the body. We conclude our observations on this part of our subject with this remark : The eyes willingly form themselves into fountains.

For such evils, of what help will a local treatment, to which the physicians confine themselves, prove? None whatever, or very trifling and temporary, for, in general, the evil will appear in a more virulent form, if it be for a time suppressed or rather partially concealed. Of such patching we do not approve, but remain true to our principle ; a cure only in appearance is worse than none at all. With our Lebenswecker we seize the root of the evil, and if that can be completely uprooted it cannot spring up afresh ; the radical cure is accomplished. That the Lebenswecker can effect this, we need not, as for the first time, assert. If you do not know this truism yourself, dear reader, ask your neighbor and he will give you all necessary information with enthusiasm.

With the general treatment we nevertheless connect the local, where it appears necessary or useful, and in the few cases where the evil is really only local, we confine ourselves to it. How in these cases the Lebenswecker is the best of all means is also easy to prove ; the artificial, innocent inflammation which the Lebenswecker calls forth in the neighborhood of the affected organ of sight, is the best way of taking away the inflammatory matter lodging there. It forms, too, the strongest, safest, least dangerous system in cases that are of long standing. Many physicians seek and travel over the beaten path to reach the evil, by means of Viesikatore, Moxa, leeches, etc., but these means are partly ineffectual and partly outweighed by the disadvantage followed by any small success gained. We must, therefore, reject them entirely. The Lebenswecker does not work in an antephilologic manner (such as is done by the application of leeches, which is the cause of the loss of the life's blood,) but by bringing the skin into



a greater state of activity, and consequently all the functions of the body in the neighborhood of the diseased organs, and thereby removing the stagnation or morbid action of the same.

The part is not deprived of its nourishing fluid, the blood, but on the contrary, such a lively and active circulation is promoted that it produces a greater supply through the vessels. The drawing away of blood can never be beneficial, but frequently most detrimental. The greater the flow of blood is, on the contrary, proved to be the best means of healing the human body in most cases. But when this is not the case, that is, when the circulation is languid, the Bannscheidtist can excite it to activity and equipoise it, by an application of the instrument on the whole back and the calves of the legs. If the disease of the eye be caused by a too strong flow of blood to the head, then we must not apply the instrument to this part. We do not justify, in any case, lancet, bleeding, dry cupping or leech-bleeding for the following reasons :

By drawing the blood off, as a matter of course, there is so much less blood in the body.

If there be in the whole body less blood, then there must, as a natural consequence, be less blood in the part affected, and this, as will be admitted by all physicians, is the point aimed at.

Now, if this particular part has less blood, the evil will, in most cases, cease at least for a shorter or longer period, but we do not admit that it will be removed.

Without going into a long disquisition upon the consequences arising by the drawing away of blood, and which has been fully explained in our larger work, we shall make the few observations following :

The blood is supplied afresh, or it is not. If it be not replenished, then the body has not its normal quantity of nourishing fluid, and there is an injury committed which cannot be repaired.

If the blood should be replenished, the same evil will soon come again, (we now allude particularly to any disease which may affect the brain,) and so the remedy applied has been worse than useless.

These results are so clear that it is only to be wondered at that more attention to them has not been called forth than we have generally found to be the case.

The Baunscheidtist has a real and direct remedy. He knows that when the flow of blood is too strong at one portion of the system, it is too weak at another ; if there be an undue flow to the head, there is a deficient flow to the feet (and they become cold). The Lebenswecker must then be applied to the calves of the legs, or, if necessary, to the soles of the feet, and, by these means, the circulation of the blood will become more active and more equally distributed through the vessels, of which the patient will soon become conscious, by the suddenly increased warmth to his feet.

The above rules are principles of the highest importance in my healing invention, which in the treatment of the eye, must be most assiduously observed and acted upon.

But, it may be asked, if the eye disease lies in the nerves how can the Lebenswecker act upon them ?

We know that every time the nerves are agitated, or disordered, the cause is the want of nourishment.

In the Lebenswecker we have, in the first place, the power of producing a better preparation of blood.

Secondly, we are able, as we have before explained, to supply a greater quantity of blood, which is a nourisher of the nerves.

Thirdly, we are enabled, by means of the mechanical application, to work upon the nerves, and should we not be able to meet with those, directly, which are affected, we can do so through other nerves in connection with them, or through the large nerve or central organ from which they branch or spring.

In many diseases, particularly in the gray cataract, or inspissation or thickening of the chrySTALLINE fluid of the eye, it is necessary that the matter, exuding or lying in the part affected, should be drawn out or sucked up.

The laymen may, in order to comprehend fully what is meant by "sucked up," take into their consideration the nature or disease of a gathering, or ulcer, or hard substance, under the epidermis,

which, in most cases, is removed by a distribution. The deposited substance, very minutely separated, is carried through the arteries again into the blood, and from thence through the common means of outlet entirely out of the body. The professional man will thus see how the matter, arising from the diseased eye, is carried away, but for a layman to understand it thoroughly we should be obliged to epitomise a whole chapter on the subject, from physiological science, and that would extend beyond the limits of the present work.

The system established for curing eye diseases by the operation of the Lebenswecker is fully explained, and, we think, in a much more clear and concise form than any that we have heretofore seen or read. There is thus one fact which our system can safely congratulate itself upon, and that is, by its working the eye is never reduced to a weaker state than we, at the commencement of our operations, find it in, and when cured it attains its former strength and perfection.

The cure is simple and natural. These two qualities should never be separated, for the operations of nature are always simple. They reach, with the smallest means, the highest beneficial results, thereby giving us an idea of the way in which we should support her in her efforts. The physician should mark nature's operations with the most anxious attention, for his duty is simply to lighten and aid nature's endeavors, which great object he can accomplish merely by imitation, and consequently he should not throw any difficulties in her way, but we are sorry that we should be compelled by a sense of duty to observe, that many physicians, with their complicated experience, adopt a hundred different systems to attack life's activity in the organization. The foregoing observations we put forth to the world as an axiom, which we can safely do. Our long and great experience prompts us to make this further remark, that what the Lebenswecker cannot accomplish in this respect, the disease is incurable.

Before we pass over to the particular forms of disease, we here give some general rules, which in the treatment of diseases of the eye, it would be desirable to follow.

For cooling and cleansing the diseased eye no fluid should be used except pure rain water, cleared from all salt, earth, or other particles; therefore, filtered rain water, or, still better, distilled rain water, is to be recommended. Should this, however, be too cold, pour a few drops of hot milk into it until it has obtained the proper degree of temperature. A soft linen rag, not a sponge, should be used; patting and not rubbing the weak eye should be observed, in order to avoid all irritation. The more secreted matter is drawn out the greater weight must be attached to this observation. The matter thus drawn away must not be allowed to touch the eye again, therefore it is advisable to change the rag very often. It must also be remarked that this matter is very infectious, and consequently, great care must be taken that none of it reaches the other healthy eye, or that of another person.

The diseased eye should never be bound up; the pressure, in consequence of its being bound up, is most injurious to the eye, and in many cases increases the maladies. It is better to apply a shade of grey or blue paper, or a loosely hanging linen rag, and should the inflammation be considerable the patient ought to sit in a room, with a subdued light, as much as possible.

Many diseases of the eye, particularly those of a chronic character, are not suitable for a self-cure; these maladies and their symptoms are mentioned in those parts of this work which treat of individual cases. Such patients should apply to a good Baunscheidtist, or to the inventor himself, describing fully the disease and its symptoms, but in the mean time, he should apply the Lebenswecker to his back, in the manner pointed out by the various rules set forth in this work, until he has received fuller information; this cannot be injurious, as in most cases it forms the principal part of the cure.

---

#### SPECIAL PART.

We now proceed to the consideration of special diseases of the eye, and the application of the Lebenswecker. It lies in the very

current of our thoughts not to be governed in the arrangement of them as the trained school of medicine is by ancient custom, and its written laws. We shall claim for ourselves, a wider field of operation and reflection, though we beg leave to assure our readers, that we have studied the anatomy of the eye, both theoretically and practically through a long series of years.

In our healing experience we have come to the conclusion, that it is a matter of very little importance to us, in what portion of the eye the disease is seated, or from what cause it arises, we know the remedy, and that is enough. We have proved this so often, that we are content with the *quod erat demonstrandum*. We know full well that medical men endeavor to cure diseases of the eye of different kinds by one and the same means, and which means, we know from experience, are worse than failures, and now passing from this remark we shall make a few observations on the common inflammation of the eye, viz:

## 1. OPHTHALMIA.

An inflammation in the smallest blood vessels (*capillaren.*) In the normal state of these vessels the right quantity and quality of fluid passes through them, for the sustentation and nourishment of the web or texture. When these vessels are overcharged, a quantity of mixed fluid must enter and pass through them, and this we call exuded. This exuded matter enters through the smallest parts of the web and flows into the apertures it may meet in its course. It then forms itself into webs, fibres, and cells, or into matter which last may be of that description which may form abscesses, gatherings, &c.; symptoms of inflammation are redness, swelling, heat, pain, &c. The healing is effected by the blood being reduced to a finer fluidity, and consequently its power of absorption renovated. In what way the Lebenswecker effects this we have before described.

Physicians have, at the present time, a name for a particular kind of inflammation for each portion of the eye. The binding skin is red, often entering into the yellow, namely, the conjuncti-



va, cornea, iris, etc., although they themselves confess that the inflammation is confined to one part alone. We do not here speak of the inflammation of the eye in general, because the mode of treatment depends upon the causes; we therefore, divide the inflammation according to the causes in the following divisions:

#### OP. CATARRHALIS.

*Symptoms.* Itching, burning pain, accompanied by a sensation of sand being in the eye, the conjunctiva assuming a red or yellowish color; the blood vessels showing themselves very distinctly; the edges of the eye, assuming a whitish red appearance, and somewhat swollen. In the morning the eye lids are fastened to each other; in the evening the eye is at its weakest point; it is at first dry, but as disease abates a rheumy fluid exudes.

*Causes.* Cold. A cold caught in the head is generally accompanied by inflammation of the eye.

*Continuance.* It may last fourteen days. By neglect it soon becomes chronic, and changes from a fluid into a substance. By the proper use of the Lebenswecker this never happens, and the cure is generally effected in from two to four days.

*The system of curing.* The Lebenswecker must be applied to the nape of the neck and behind the ears, and in very obstinate cases to the back also. It must in this case, as well as in all the following cases, be particularly observed to keep the eye in a state of rest and complete repose, and for that purpose a shade ought to be used, and the patient kept in a warm room.

#### RHEUMATIC INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (Op. rheumatica.)

*Symptoms.* Much worse than those above mentioned. Pains, flowing of tears, a prickling sensation, not only in the eye, but also in its vicinity, in the head, in the ears, teeth, etc.; the redness very deep colored, and not clear, and the pupil contracted by a flux of rheum which are the consequences of the disease that has



made its attack. Upon the binding skin a curious wreath of small veins, from time to time emitting hot tears, a weakness of sight, and a desire to avoid the light, and that desire increases towards late in the evening.

*Causes.* Rheumatism and some of its results.

*Continuance.* Slower than the last named disease; still, with the Lebenswecker, we are just as certain of healing this disease, and, comparatively, in a short time.

*Means to be used.* Apply the Lebenswecker down the whole back, on the stomach and behind the ears; should there be no abatement of the complaint after the lapse of three or four days, make a few light applications in the regions of the temples.

#### GOUTY INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES. (Op. arthrica)

*Symptoms.* Pain sharp, particularly in the eye socket bone; the binding skin of the eye dark red, upon which appear serpent formed single veins; around the edge of the horn-like skin a bluish ring; a white matter exudes which does not harden as is usual in other cases. A strong glowing light, such as a powerful flame, will injure the sight; the pupil is sometimes contracted and then expanded, and at other times takes an oval form.

*Causes.* Gout and its causes. A cold causes the outbreak of this disease, mostly in elderly people.

*Duration.* For years previously to the attacks of gout in different parts of the body, pains in the bones which form the socket of the eye and shooting or pricking pains in the eye precede the breaking out of the gout; by neglect or wrong treatment gray or black cataract will follow; whoever uses our Lebenswecker for the gout will seldom have to fear this evil; even after the above symptoms, the current of the disease will be turned on its first appearance and brought forth out of the body in an easy, expeditious and favorable manner.

*Means of Remedy.* The Lebenswecker must be used profusely upon the whole back, on the region of the stomach, on the nape of the neck, and behind the ears, and the applications repeated

before the punctures are healed. Moderate diet must be observed. When the disease is subdued, still the operation must be once more performed on the back and region of the stomach.

#### HEMORRHOIDAL INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (Op. hæmorrhoidaljs.)

*Symptoms.* Similar to those before mentioned but milder; the patient feels beating, not pricking pains; often effusion of blood in the interior of the eye. One eye is attacked, and not both at the same time.

*Causes.* Incipient hemorrhoid fluid and inactivity of the liver together with the eyes having been overstrained.

*Continuance.* Chronic in periodical attacks. The removal of the sluggishness of the blood's action generally removes the pain, but even should the pain not return, the hemorrhoids, etc., must be removed, which can be effected only by the use of the Lebenswecker, that is, if the instrument be applied with perseverance.

*Healing method.* Applications on the back, especially in the neighborhood of the lower extremity of the spine, upon the abdomen, and the calves of the legs, as well as two or three indentations on the perinæum. The eye must be washed with tepid water.

#### MENSTRUAL EYE INFLAMMATION. (Op. Menstrualis.)

*Symptoms.* Very similar appearance to the last named disease. There are formed here and there little ulcers upon the edge of the cornea. Slight swelling of the cornea and eye dropsy.

*Causes.* This disease appears in females when the monthly evacuations have been stopped or been retarded by some obstruction contrary to the laws of nature.

*Continuance.* About the same as in the former case.

*Method of cure.* As in the last named instructions, but in very obstinate cases we advise an application to the upper part of the thigh. Apply cold water to the eye; the periodical flux will thus again be restored to its proper and regular course of action. With women who are so far advanced in age that these periodi-

cal fluxes altogether cease, the pressure of blood to the eyes would certainly be remedied by the before mentioned means.

#### INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES AFTER CONFINEMENT OR CHILD-BEARING.

(Op. puerpuralis.)

*Symptoms.* Strong redness of the binding skin, and occasionally the chambers of the eyes are filled with a white fluid, chiefly one eye, and this most commonly happens to women during the time of their confinement.

*Causes.* When the milk is suppressed, or not properly extracted, and a stoppage of the flooding.

*Means of healing.* Application of the Lebenswecker to the regions of the lower extremity of the spine, the abdomen, and the inner side of one of the thighs. Secretions disturbed will by these means be restored to order. In obstinate cases, when the slimy fluid continues in the eye, make one or two very light applications of the instrument on the side of the head near the diseased organ.

#### INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE IN THE NEW BORN INFANT.

(Op. neatorium.)

*Symptoms.* The binding skin red, the upper eyelid a little swollen, little balls or hard formations on the eyelashes, in the morning a light colored matter in the eye, endeavoring to avoid the light and the eyes frequently suffused with a thin watery fluid, later the upper eyelid swells more and assumes a red or bluish color, much irritating slimy matter, which when it becomes congealed, closes the eyelids; this slimy fluid forms into matter at last, and is of a yellow or blue color in a slight degree; the eyelid is very much distended; the horny skin becomes cloudy and covered with little ulcers; often there appears a fluid resembling an admixture of blood and water, and when the state of the eye has arrived at this fearful crisis the case may be considered as a forlorn hope.

*Causes.* This calamity generally arises in a few days after the

birth of the tender infant, through bad nursing and bad air ; too strong a light, or sudden change of temperature, easily produces this disease ; it is often epidemical.

*Continuance.* The single stages of this complaint may continue longer or shorter, frequently for some weeks, sometimes only for a few days ; the quicker the course the greater the danger ; if the highest point of the evil be attained, the whole of the case then becomes different and difficult, and the nerves exhibit a weakness and want of clearness which can only be subdued and removed by a continuance and long use of the Lebenswecker.

*Means of healing.* The greatest attention to cleanliness, equality of temperature, and the light of the room properly subdued, are the first conditions of an easy and successful cure. In the first stage of the disease it is necessary merely to make a few light applications behind the ear, for the purpose of drawing away the inflammation from the eye. The eye should be washed with tepid water. In the second stage there must be a few light incisions made with the instrument on the nape of the neck, the eye must be washed very often ; the slime must not be allowed to collect in a large quantity. In the third stage (which generally speaking ought not very often to occur if our directions are properly attended to) the application of the instrument to the back must be added ; ten or twelve incisions. Cleanliness in all cases must be particularly observed.

#### ERYSIPELAS OF THE EYES. (Op. erysipelatosæ.)

*Symptoms.* An eruption of a hot acrid humor accompanied by a yellowish red of the eyelids with a slight swelling, pain and inclining in some degree to avoid the light, considerable tightness and pressure of the eye, a vast overflow of tears, generally over the whole bodily system a lassitude and feverish sensation. It generally affects only one eye ; all these symptoms may become worse and then the disease assumes a very dangerous character.

*Causes.* The evil is a severe rash (very red) and in the eye as well as in other parts of the body it is produced by an abnormal excitement of the epidermis.

*Continuance.* This complaint will, by careful nursing, very often be cured, but ulcers may break out and fever may set in.

*Treatment.* Operate with the Lebenswecker on the back and behind the ears, and the perspiration promoted by these means should be kept up in order to prevent any evil consequence. It should also be borne in mind that cleansing with warm water should be constantly performed.

#### INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (Op. herpetica.)

*Symptoms.* Upon the binding skin, yellow or brown spots with single swollen blood vessels; the light cannot with ease be endured.

*Causes.* This complaint almost always arises in consequence of driving away of eruptions by wrong medical appliances, which throws the retiring inflammatory matter on the eye.

*Continuance.* According to the age of the patient it will be of longer or shorter duration.

*Remedy.* Application of the Lebenswecker to the back, behind the ears, upon the abdomen, and upon the place where the eruption was before it was driven into the system. The acidity in the blood will be, at once removed, or the irruption will again appear in its former place, and will disappear a second time, but in a very different direction than that which it took through the agency of the physician, but perseverance must be used until the desired effect be produced, but in either result the eye will be relieved completely from the disease with which it was attacked.

#### IRRITATING INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES. (Op. psorica.)

*Symptoms.* An irritating irruption on the eye lids which by degrees increases and resembles that kind of unpleasant sensation caused by that filthy and epidemical disease, so well known by the name of "the itch."

*Causes.* Either infection from itch-puss, or having, by wrong means driven in the irruptions and thrown them on the eye.

*Continuance.* As before.

*Remedy.* Frequent applications of the Lebenswecker to the



back, the stomach, and behind the ears, carefully to observe cleanliness with the eye as also with the whole body.

#### SCORBUTIC INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (Op. Scorbutica.)

*Symptoms.* Swollen red eyelids. The eye dark with serpent formed little veins, cloudy, the horny skin dirty with slime effusion, and the tears often like pale blood.

*Causes.* Scorbutic lymph in the veins.

*Continuance.* As before mentioned.

*Method of Cure.* Repeated applications of the Lebenswecker on the back, nape of the neck, upon the stomach and abdomen, and also behind the ears. The eye must be cleansed with cold water.

#### SCROFULOUS INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (Op. scrophulosa.)

*Symptoms.* Deep red enlarged blood vessels over the whole surface of the eye, a strong desire to avoid the light, particularly in the morning; swelled veins upon the eyelids; the cornea reddish and cloudy. Persons who are so affected have scrofulous virus in their whole system.

*Cause.* Scrofulous lymph in their veins.

*Time of Duration.* As before. By long continuance, ulcers obtrude into the cornea.

*Healing.* As this must be applied to relieve the whole of the scrofulous disease, the patient must apply to a good Baunnscheidtist, or to me, if he should not succeed in his efforts, under the advice given in this book to cure himself. In the meantime we advise the patient to apply the Lebenswecker frequently and unsparingly on the back, abdomen, and behind the ears, and at all events, he may rest assured, that the disease will be arrested in its progress.

#### GNORRHŒICAL INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (Op. gonorrhœica.)

*Symptoms.* Deep red in the eye and a constant desire in the patient to avoid the light; pain all about the regions of the eyebrows, thick greenish fluid mixed with a thinner fluid exuding from the eye; the binding skin raised and generally puffy around



the cornea. The slimy fluid, will as the disease more fully develops itself, become thicker, and assume a yellowish color; the upper eyelid swells and becomes a dark red; at last ulcers, or an abscess, form on the horny skin.

*Causes.* Either, through infection by gonorrhœa, poison has entered the eye, or it arises from suddenly checking or stopping an existing gonorrhœa.

*Period of disease.* Quicker or slower according to the circumstances attending the disease. The quicker the more dangerous. If relief do not quickly step in we will venture to predict the loss of the eye.

*Remedy.* It depends principally upon the power to bring back the ramifications of the disease into the locus in quo, that is into the place from whence it came, (the organ of generation.) This result is always obtained if the Lebenswecker be immediately applied to the whole back, the abdomen, and the inner side of the upper part of the thigh; besides it would be advisable to use the instrument two or three times behind the ears. The organs of generation must be kept warm, and the eyes washed with warm water; the patient must remain in repose in a room with a very subdued light. The safest plan to act upon would be, after these operations, to obtain from a Baunscheidtist the proper instructions for continuing the course of treatment for this disease.

#### SYPHILITICAL EYE INFLAMMATION. (Op. syphilitica.)

*Symptoms.* General but not a very high colored redness in the eyeball with a wreath of vessels round the cornea; in the evening pain is experienced, but not in the morning; the cornea is dull and cloudy, and subsequently upon it appear little ulcers which sometimes extend to the open edge of the rainbow-like skin; the pupil is deteriorated and the power of sight disturbed.

*Causes.* General venereal in the body. It is, therefore, easily distinguished from the above.

*Continuance.* Similar to the former, but slower in its effects.

*Remedy.* Applications quite like the last, but also on the back, and in obstinate cases on the regions of the temples, spare diet, (in order that the syphilitical poison may be removed out of

the body) a careful promotion and keeping up a perspiration. Application in such cases as this ought to be made to a Baun-scheidtist.

OPHTHALMIA OR EGYPTIANS EYE INFLAMMATION. (Op. ægyptiaca s. bellica.)

*Symptoms.* Agreeing, at least at first, with the eye inflammation of the newborn infant upon the inner side of the under eyelid the pupillar body standing out the pain increases with exceeding rapidity and the power of sight is almost obliterated. If remedies be not quickly applied, it will attain the highest degree of inflammation; the upper eyelid will swell exceedingly and the under one lays itself (puffy) down, and at last the eye is lost: generally both eyes are affected.

*Causes.* This disease was imported from Egypt by the army of 1st. Emperor Napoleon, in 1798, into Europe. The military men are generally seized by this complaint in consequence of living in bad atmospheres, uncleanness by living together in barracks; fatiguing duties, tight neck clothing, heavy head coverings, etc. As this disease is very infectious, it spreads itself with amazing rapidity and in truth is a fearful epidemic.

*Duration.* Sometimes quick, sometimes slower, and if it continue long upon the patient it will be very difficult to subdue.

*Remedies.* Above all things first causes which give rise to this disease ought to be avoided. The Lebenswecker must be applied to the nape of the neck and on the whole of the back, on the pit of the stomach and on the calves of the legs and behind the ears. If, at the expiration of twenty-four hours, no improvement should be apparent, some punctures near the temples should be made; the eye should be carefully washed with tepid water, and rags, saturated with cold water, laid on them.

*Remark.* There are some other kinds of eye diseases, but we will confine ourselves to the above as they agree in the principal symptoms of one or other of the statements heretofore made, and are the precursors of other diseases, such as measles and small pox, and will pass away with the complaints which have caused the affections of the eyes.

## 2. THE SLIMY FLUID OF THE EYE.

(Blenorrhœa oculi.)

This disease has the greatest similarity to an inflammation of the eye, but it differs from it, as in cases of this sort the disease arises upon the binding skin in the form of little warts which cause the redness of the eye, but with inflammations it is the heat of the morbid part caused by obstruction in the vessels; in cases of the kind which are now under consideration the slime proceeds from the binding skin, but in inflammation it proceeds from the glands of the eyelids.

*Symptoms.* Binding skin very red, thickened and covered with small warts; great pain; avoiding the light; the power of sight much decreased, accompanied by a continual flux of slime. The matter is at first thin and white, but it afterwards becomes thicker, and at last it forms bad ulcers; the greater or less intensity of the disease depends upon the state of the slime, if it be in a watery state the other symptoms are milder and consequently the disease can be more easily cured; the thicker the fluid the more difficult it is to effect a cure.

*Causes.* The evil seldom appears through any other causes than those of unskillful treatment or neglect of rheumatic, gouty, or scrofulous cases.

*Continuance.* If the proper means be promptly used, the disease will be easily and quickly removed; if the disease has reached a high degree, it requires great care, energy and judgment to prevent any ill effects remaining on the patient. By neglect, ulcers, seams, blindness; even the destruction of the whole eye may be the consequence.

*Remedy.* The application of the Lebenswecker on the whole back, nape of the neck, pit of the stomach, and behind the ears together with linen rags saturated with cold water and allowed to remain on the diseased eye so long as the fluid is thin, but if the fluid has become thick, then the Lebenswecker must be applied, two or three times, near the temples and underneath the eyes on the cheek bone but not to touch the lower eye lid; the linen rags must not be applied with too warm water, the fluid

must be removed from the eye every quarter of an hour with tepid water.

### 3. EFFUSION OF BLOOD TO THE EYE.

(Hæmorrhagiæ.)

Blood effusion may take place under the binding skin, in the chambers of the eye, between the vein skin and the hard skin of the eye, seldom between the vein skin and the net like skin.

*Symptoms.* The blood lies between the hard skin and the binding skin, has raised up the latter and is seen through it.

The blood can be seen when we look into the eye; if it be mixed with the yellow fluid of the eye it will appear yellow.

This is a more difficult point to arrive at correctly, but the causes are generally such that the effusion of blood can be determined; when the sight is partially or wholly injured, black, brown or red images appear on the field of sight.

*Causes.* Mechanical; fits, &c., also a disturbing of the hæmorrhoidal or menstrual flux, strong pressure of blood to the head, tendencing to bleeding, as is often the case in scorbutic or gouty subjects.

*Continuance.* According to degree, quicker or slower. By great caution it generally takes a favorable turn, the blood lodged is drawn away and the disease is cured. If it be desired to prevent relapses, which are generally worse and more serious in their consequences than the first attack, the extermination of the disease must be a work of great care, diligence and skill.

*Method of cure.* Must be according to the particular circumstances of the case. In those cases which are mechanical, application of the instrument must be made behind the ears, and at the nape of the neck. In cases of too much blood flowing to the head, application on the whole of the back and also on the calves of the legs. As it is from gout, scurvy, and hæmorrhoidal and menstrual causes that this species or sort of eye disease arises, the remedies for these diseases must be applied; lay a linen rag, dipped in cold water, on the eye at the commencement of the disease. Give the eye and the whole body perfect repose.

## 4. COLECTION OF MATTER IN THE EYE.

(Hypopyon.)

*Symptoms.* The matter formed by the flowing of the inflammatory fluid, arising from irritation of the disease, lodges in the interior of the chambers of the eye; it is not generally visible, only a yellow streak at the bottom of the chamber: the greater the collection of matter the broader is the streak: it is often the case that the whole of the chamber is filled with this matter, and then of course the power of sight is destroyed. If the matter be pretty liquid it only fills one portion of the chamber, and is subservient to the different motions of the head. The matter itself does not produce pain.

*Causes.* The globules of matter arise only from very virulent inflammation which has attacked the inner part of the optic nerve of the eye, or the retina.

*Continuance.* Mostly favorable. The removal of the entire inflammation and the matter is quickly drawn off.

*Remedy.* For treatment of inflammation (vide ante) some operations near the temples accelerates the absorption of the matter.

## 5. ULCERS AND ABSCESES OF THE EYES.

We here give those which accompany or follow the above diseases treated of, as in such cases the treatment of the inflammation is the same.

## THE STY ON THE EYELIDS, (Hordeolum.)

An inflammatory swelling of the upper edge of the eyelid, and is named from its formation. Often causes great pain accompanied by a running matter and a swelling of the whole eyelid.

*Causes.* Inflammation of the eyelid, cold, stoppage of digestion or menstrual flux.

*Duration.* The barleycorn shaped formation goes quickly away by subdividing or mattering.



*Remedy.* Application behind the ear on the side of the head next to the eye affected, frequently washing the eye with tepid water. If caused by irregularity in the menstrual flux or disordered stomach it must be persevered in, otherwise the hordeolum will again make its appearance.

#### FUSTULES ON THE EYELIDS. (Eczema s. Crusta laceta palpebrarum.)

Little yellow blisters which appear over the greatest part of the face, increase, incarnate, and flow into one another, and by neglect a severe inflammation may set in on the eye.

*Remedy.* Application of the Lebenswecker to the nape of the neck and behind the ears, great cleanliness and frequent washings of the eye with tepid water.

#### BLOOD ULCERS. (Furunculus and Carbunculus.)

They are only distinguished by their extreme virulence. They are formed under the skin, hard, severely defined ulcers, great pain, fever, shuddering, weakness, often fainting.

*Causes.* Deterioration of the fluids most frequently caused by a debauched dissolute mode of life; infection is the most dangerous when arising from the sting of an insect after it has sucked or fed upon the poisonous carcase of a dead animal.

*Duration.* If this kind of disease be not promptly and decidedly treated with the right means, an evil may arise causing violent disorder, and fever in the system.

*Remedy.* Strong application of the Lebenswecker to the whole back, the pit of the stomach, on the back, and behind the ears. If the ulcer be in the first stage, cold wet linen must be laid on the sore; should it further develop itself, then warm water applications and also warm poultices, that the matter may be the more quickly brought out. The gathering must be opened as soon as it comes to a head, as well as every other great ulcer, abscess, or gathering; the matter, as it exudes from time to time, must be washed



off with tepid water, the warm application of the cataplasm or poultice. The lotions should consist of warm water and vegetable acid, mixed in equal portions; the patient should have a good nourishing diet and good wine. By observing these rules with regularity and correctness, an unfortunate or unsuccessful termination to the operations of the Lebenswecker is seldom the result of its endeavors to assist and relieve the diseases of the eye, in all their various visitations.

#### ULCER OF THE CORNEA. (*Ulceræ corneæ.*)

They are either on the surface or deeper, with or without formation of matter. According to the degree of inflammation that has set in on the eye generally, so is the irritation on the binding skin in the degree of intensity, redness, swelling, or spasm of the eyelids, etc.

*Causes.* Injury, catarrh, flow of inflammatory matter; they may follow or accompany the measles or small pox or be caused by a non-amalgamation of fluids particularly where the patient is of a scrofulous habit of body.

*Duration.* According to their degree and causes of suffering they are very deep, and full of matter, and if neglected or wrongly treated, cicatrization, cloudiness of vision and injury to the cornea may ensue to the greater or less detriment of the eye sight.

*Remedy.* Must be according to the causes which bring into existence the disease. The different inflammations must be studied. Operate behind the ears and near the temples; here the application of the instrument invariably produces a beneficial effect; cleansing the eye with warm water, rest, equal temperature, pure air, and a subdued light are generally the most necessary requirements.

#### ULCERS (MORE FAVORABLE) OF THE EYE.

Here we must speak of ulcers of the skin, fat, fibre veins and vessels; they may be found upon the eyelids, the binding skin

cornea, (seldom on the latter) and on the tear organ; of the virulent kind of ulcers (cancers) we may observe that these can be distinguished by their color, form, or greater power of continuance and it may also be remarked that with cancers there is greater degeneracy of the fluids of the whole body; these differences cannot always be distinguished by the layman; the learned have often, in order to arrive at just conclusions, maturely weighed and considered all the circumstances and proportions of the disease. The ulcers before mentioned can and do often arise from different and various causes. The very many and general as well as local diseases may be the cause of their appearance, but still we are convinced in our own mind that in most cases the evil arises from the use of the knife irritating specifics, such as belladonna, etc., are the causes of many diseases of the eye, and that if every disease were treated at the right time according to my method, these distressing cases would be rarities. They certainly may be called forth by every mechanical or chemical injury, and in few cases are those diseases inborn or implanted by nature, but this concerns only the very few.

It must be obvious that a remedy for most diseases must be applied according to the existing circumstances of each case; no specific rule can be laid down. Application must be made to a clever Baumscheidtist or the most minute particulars sent to us, and we will, according to the best of our knowledge and experience, give advice.

#### ULCERS. (VIRULENT CANCERS) OF THE EYE.

*Symptoms.* Cancer in the eye may develop itself in all parts of the eye, in the lids, the binding skin, the tear glands, also upon the network. It appears in those places as soft cancers; (marrow sponge;) if it has its seat upon the outward parts, it is rather easy to know and can be at once distinguished from other diseases.

By its deep inroad into the web, consequently it cannot easily be removed with the skin.

By the form it assumes, being mulberry-shaped.

By its dark red or deep blue color.

Upon the net skin it is, when it first sets in, much more difficult to discover or determine. It approaches more and more towards causing blindness ; if one looks through the pupil a light yellow appearance is seen. Later on in the progress of this disease the lens being forced forward is eaten away and by degrees the whole interior of the eyeball is destroyed.

The pain is pricking at first, but very slightly, as cancer is caused by the general separation of the fluids, as is also the case in scrofula. We have here a pretty firm point on which to rest the judgment.

*Causes.* The general cause is, as before mentioned, a separation of the fluids. The causes of cancer in most cases are mechanical injuries. It may be brought on by accident or by those men who are designated "Oculists," but this dreadful scourge seldom arises from natural causes.

*Duration.* This evil has hitherto always ended with the loss of the eye, and in most cases life has been forfeited through it.

The often tried system of cutting out the cancer and the taking out of the whole eyeball has been of no avail, for the cancer soon returns and makes its appearance in another part of the body and spreads then the quicker. By the use of the Lebenswecker there is another chance of healing.

*Remedy.* If the disease has reached a high degree we must also doubt of a real cure, and our remedy can only prolong the patient's life. As with the improvement of the fluids the cause of the evil is removed, so can this naturally not continually exist, and as my plan is acknowledged to work most efficiently for the improvement of the fluids, so it must be allowed that the restoration to health by the patient suffering under this dreadful disease, hitherto deemed incurable, comes within the reach of possibility under my system.

The application of the Lebenswecker must therefore be principally applied on the whole of the back, on the nape of the neck, on the whole of the stomach or abdomen, and upon the upper part of one of the thighs and behind the ears. There are so many modifications necessary that the course of operations ought to be

under the directions of a Baumscheidtist. In all cases a good nourishing food, great attention to cleanliness of the whole body, and the greatest possible command of a pure atmosphere are the real and necessary conditions of a successful cure.

## 6. DIMNESS AND CLOUDINESS OF THE REFRACTING MEDIUM OF THE EYE.

Of the thin watery fluid which arises and passes over the surface of the eye in consequence of foreign substances having been introduced into the system through various acting agencies which are continually militating against clear and perfect vision, we have already at considerable length descanted on, and therefore we will now proceed to consider the causes of the dimness of the *cornea*, the *lens*, and the *glass-like body*.

### CORNEA.

The dimness of this may consist of many degrees of difference. The most important is the eyeskin (*Pannus*) a dark red crossed by the little veins, or completely dim caused by effusions of certain matters. As causes, we may mention the following excitement foreign to it : badly treated inflammation, scrofulous habit of body, hemorrhoids, a stoppage of the menstrual flux, etc.

The other diseases are partly complete and partly incomplete or spots. To the former belong the faint foggy not quite opaque (*obscuratio nubosa*) and the whole opaque (*obscuratio opaca*); the spots may be larger or smaller. In old people there often arises in the under ridge of the cornea a small half-moon formed dimness, called the old man's arch ; (*Arcus senilis*;) as the complete dimnesses, the spots, may likewise have a smoky or foggy appearance, rather transparent, (*enubecula*;) or quite white and opaque (*nephehum*) or white opaque and raised ; (*pupa*;) furthermore, they are either upon the surface or lay deep in the web of the cornea. Lastly we may make a few observations respecting the marks that remain after sores or injuries. It must, of course, be understood that the effect of these dimnesses are more or less

prejudicial to the power of sight, sometimes to such a serious degree that the vision is totally destroyed.

The causes are very numerous. Inflammation, mechanical or chemical injury, (operating seizure,) infusion of drops especially metallic fluids, and also syphilis, scrofula, rheumatism, gout, suppressed irruption of the skin, interrupted segregations, etc.

Only a very few of these diseases are curable according to the old system and experience. If the causes be examined and the effect of the Lebenswecker should be tried and known, it will soon be apparent that it is the best and most expeditious means to an end, for it is almost always an effectual agent. There must be in many cases great perseverance, and only when many medicines have been used is little success to be hoped for.

The remedy must, as a matter of course, be quite in accordance with each cause, and it is, therefore, entirely impossible to give all the cases, but even if we were to do so it would only serve to confound the laymen and lead him into errors. For temporal treatment I must refer them to the foregoing chapters, but advice ought to be asked as soon as possible, of a Baunscheidtist. The younger the evil the quicker can it be healed.

#### THE CHRYSTALLINE LENS.

The dimness of the chrystalline lens is universally known under the name of the gray cataract (cataracta.)

According to the seat of the dimness, in which the evil has its origin, the gray cataract is divided, viz: 1. Lens cataract, where the lens itself is obsenred, but its capsule healthy, and the corn bark, corn bark cataract, whose difference is known by the name. 2. Capsule cataract, where the lens itself is sound, but the capsule obscured and cloudy, and even the anterior or posterior capsule wall may be touched with disease. 3. Cataract of the lens capsule where the dimness stretches over the capsule and lens at the same time.

Again, there are a soft and a hard cataract; the former may be called the curdlike cataract, of the consistency of a thick jelly,



or the fluid (milklike) cataract, in which case the lens is (if we may use the expression) melted ; the lens increases in circumference. In the hard cataract the lens is horny, it may even become as hard as bone or stone, and then it generally decreases.

The cataract may be a partial or total one, beginning or confirmed : it may be inborn, or become one, accompanied by other diseases. All these circumstances have been mentioned as fundamental principles ; but as to going into the subject further, at present, we do not see the necessity. This disease seizes both eyes frequently, but the dimness chiefly arises in a gradual manner : the patient begins by seeing objects through, as we may say, a fine thin veil ; this veil is continually becoming thicker : a mist places itself before the eyes, which may appear simply gray or differently colored. The patient often sees sparks or rays of fire, etc., by his imperfect vision, which conveys to his brain such an erroneous impression. The dimness continues to increase, still the patient can generally distinguish the difference between light and darkness ; as the lens is the thickest in the middle, the dimness is here the greatest, and the edge more transparent ; through the latter, therefore, more rays of light pass into the eye, and the patient, therefore, sees the objects sideways more distinctly than those immediately before him, and for this reason he sees in a dark place, or when the eye is shaded, better than in full light, because in the dark the pupil is increased, and then through the more transparent edge of the lens more rays of light strike in, therefore people affected with cataract seek the shade, wear broad brimmed hats, lower the head and half close the eyelids ; they suffer little or no pain, but as regards the cataract great difference of symptoms and appearances often take place, and therefore different methods must be resorted to in order to detect the exact nature and state of the disease, and that we may be enabled to apply the proper remedies at the right time and at the right place.

If we look into the diseased eye it will be perceived that the dimness is behind the pupil ; the obscurity is at first slight but proportionately damages the sight ; the color of the cloudiness is of a light gray or yellow, and seldom red or brown ; the form



and circumference are different according to the above mentioned kinds. Upon the rainbow-like skin and pupil there is no abnormality to be seen.

*Causes.* It is very seldom that the gray cataract arises from outward injury or shocks, but a disease of the eye badly treated may give rise to it. This disease is generally founded on a degeneracy of the fluids by which the diseased matter settles on and adheres to that lens which is the least able to withstand it. Rheumatism, gout, scrofula, syphilis, checked skin disease, etc., lead to cataract. It is more likely that older persons will be attacked with this disease than women. If it be inborn it appears to us that the fault lies in the vicious state of the fluids.

*Duration and Remedy.* The gray cataract is always one of the worst diseases of the eye. The physicians say a cure by nature never occurs, therefore they operate upon the eye by making an incision to draw out the lens, cut open or press it down. They acknowledge too that in hundreds of cases this powerful attack upon such a tender organ ought not to be made, and in as many times it is made in vain; should one patient suffering from cataract once really receive his sight again by the operation, it is only a very trivial recompense in exchange for the pure and healthy light of the eye; for now the equilibrium of the organ of sight is disturbed, one of the mediums of diverging the rays is injured, and the sharp convex spectacles are able to give but a very meagre recompense. The physicians were, to a certain extent, right till the Lebenswecker was invented, for a small hope is better than none, and the *Materia Medica* possessed no means which were able to strengthen the nourishment, to prompt the absorption, and to extract the matter which caused the disease, but when that instrument was brought to bear, the diseased crystalline was roused into new life and again became clear. Our system is capable of accomplishing this, it is successful upon the lens in the same way that it works upon the inner and outer body, and if the disease has not been too long in existence, and the patient be not too old, and wrong means have not worked too long upon him, we dare present to his view the prospect of the fullest restoration of his eyesight.

## GLASS-LIKE BODY.

The obscuration of this is frequently the case. The extent to which this takes place varies very much; small spots, fibres, and veins, according to their form and size, constitute the disturbance of the visual organ in different degrees. They can be distinguished from the gray cataracts, as the cloudiness is not discernible directly behind the pupil, light and more tinged with black, still there are many points for our guidance, (see black cataract.)

These have their foundations in the fusions of blood, and therefore the pressure of blood to the head and eye must be removed, and to accomplish that, the Lebenswecker must be applied to the back, the nape of the neck, and upon the abdomen and calves of the legs. The eye must at the same time have perfect rest as well as the whole body, together with a light not too nourishing diet. The eye must be shaded but not bound up with any handkerchief or cloth, nor washed in cold water.

## 7 THE NERVOUS DISEASE OF THE EYE.

All parts of the eye to which certain nerves lead are liable to such diseases. As the netlike work consists of nerve elements, the diseases of the same belong to this category. There are a great number of nervous diseases of the eye which sometimes attack one, sometimes several parts, and which may be caused either by weakness or by overstrain upon the nerves. For injury to the moving nerves which apply to the protecting and assisting apparatus of the eye (see Anatomy) may have the consequences following.

The inability to raise the upper or lower eyelid.

The want of power in the eyeball to move up or down, right or left, (squinting.)

These defects may naturally be complicated or combined; upon this depends more or less the share which the nerves of the brain take in the injury; sometimes there is no pain, but such disturbances of the nerves may be felt not only on the eyes but in the teeth, the ears, the head, or the face

Overstrain of the nerves may be known by the condition of spasm (convulsion.) The spasm may be continuous, that is to say it may consist of the continually drawing together of one or more muscles. The eyelid muscles by which the eye, more or less, closes itself; the upper lid which makes the shutting of the eye impossible; the muscles of the eye in consequence of which the eyeball must remain fixed towards one direction (spasmodic squinting.)

The spasm may also be a rhythmiser that is to say the drawing together and relaxing of the muscles happens alternately.

If the lid muscle be seized with it, there follows a twitching of the eyelids which may increase to violent blinking, and the other muscles of the face take part in the movement. If the evil touch the muscles of the eyes the eyeball rolls about, and seeing minutely is thus disturbed.

General weakness of the delicate lids and eye muscle nerves is in general life, detected by mere observation and this at a single glance, the sight may be quite normal but the eye is soon wearied and tired, and consequently the owner feels a smarting or aching pain when the eye rests long upon one object, or the vision is called forth into great activity; all men have experienced this at times. After great exertion of the eye, especially during the night, it suffers a sensation of great weariness, for by a continued strain, tears mostly stream forth, making it see two objects when it ought to see only one, and it is then afflicted with confusion and dimness, etc. The healthy eye easily recovers itself out of this dimness or condition, and is again able to bear new fatigues. The diseased eye, after a very short exertion soon falls into a state of lassitude, and slowly recovers its strength. This weakness may be accompanied with pain in the lid and binding skin, and sometimes without pain in these parts.

The over excitement of the nerves mentioned under the head of gouty inflammation is accompanied by pain in the eye which arises suddenly, continues for a longer or shorter period and again disappears, and later again attacks the eye in the same manner, or it reveals itself in a high degree by shunning the light, and the rays of light striking into the eye causes it great pain and spasms.

Injury or over excitement in the nerves which are connected with the rainbow-like skin show themselves in three ways.

1. In the diseased distention of the pupil (Mydriasis,) The pupil is very large; often a very small rim of the rainbow-like skin is only perceptible; the shading of the eye, in a healthy state of the organ, makes the pupil more contracted, and has little or no influence, the ground of the eye appears pale, because it is more strongly lighted than is natural, the patient is blind in extreme light, and sees tolerably well in half darkness.

2. In the diseased compression of the pupil (myosis) it forms the reverse of the above; the introduction of strong light has for its consequence a trivial enlargement of the pupil, or perhaps none at all.

3. The spasmodic extension or contraction of the rainbow-like skin (Hippus.) The pupil distends and contracts itself in this disease in quick succession; if it is in a small degree it is of little consequence, and the inconvenience suffered is of a trifling character, but should the spasms become worse a disturbance of the sight and other evils, especially nervous, may be caused.

The nervous disease may arise from innumerable causes; it is therefore impossible to mention them all here; of those diseases of the body which demand a natural nourishment of the nerves I shall here only mention rheumatism, gout, green sickness and interrupted monthly periods, suppressed diseases of the skin and perspiration, hypochondrical attacks and hysteria; again it may be stated that all influences which operate against the abnormal state of the human system, and all undue excitement of the nerves of the eyes; pressure upon them caused by ulcers, etc., fright, continued lowness of spirits, inflammation, diseases of the teeth, worm excitements, exciting medicines and poisons (belladonna,) etc. Lastly all continuous and important exertions of the eye; reading or fixing fine workmanship by too strong a light or by insufficient light, looking too long through a microscope or telescope, etc.

It may easily be understood that the remedy rests more with the passing away of the root of the evil, and therefore the attention

must be more energetically directed to this than to the name of the disease; it will be evident to every one that it is an impossibility to set down all cases; it must be always carefully ascertained whether the disease is caused by pressure of blood to the head, or an insufficiency of blood, in order that the patient may be enabled to chalk out the mode of treatment which ought to be followed. In case of too little blood being in the system the Lebenswecker should be applied to the back, and calves of the legs, and in case of too much blood the instrument must be applied behind the ears. In this manner the patient may prepare for his course of treatment until he (not wishing or feeling sufficient confidence to treat the case himself,) has received from me, or a good Baunscheidist, instructions. In most cases a cure may be depended upon.

#### THE BLACK CATARACT. (Amaurosis.)

Partial or complete loss of sight in consequence of a disease of the netlike skin or of the visual nerve; the partial blindness (Amblyopia) is generally the commencement of total blindness.

The term black cataract is properly speaking, only a name for those various kinds of visual nerve diseases, and which differs merely in one sense from that which deprives the patients of one of his noblest organs. The evil is as frequent as its causes are numerous, and as my experience (in contradiction to the medical faculty) has obtained for me a great victory, I will endeavor to explain my ideas a little more fully and comprehensibly.

To ascertain the disease is not an easy task, as it takes its seat in the nerves and lies deep in the interior of the eye, which in other parts may be quite normal. Distortion, fixedness or abnormal increase of the pupil which last is very frequently not perceptible, but these may arise from other causes; the pupil appears duller and more cloudy than when it is in a healthy state: often behind it a gray background is perceptible, but which lies so deep in the interior of the eye that it may, by the inexperienced, be mistaken for gray cataract. We can mostly determine



the tendency to the evil by observing the patient when he looks at any object, for then he squints. The experienced do not depend upon this circumstance only as it is not at all times a certain test. If one looks into a diseased eye and sees how the wonted life spirit is departed from it, we may compare the eye in this case to a dead camera obscura, and if we take a view of the general condition of the body we will naturally reflect upon the interchange of the outward world with the mind which ceased to hold communion with things visible to the sense of sight, and the medium through which all this vast calamity visits the patient may be attributed to the disorganized state of the nerves. The latter, we may say, are dead, and so the black cataract comes into existence.

The black cataract may appear by very different ways, often many months and even years pass from the commencement of the disease to total blindness, which often attacks the patient suddenly. The following are the principal classes of this distressing disease; it must be observed that the differences only exist while the complaint is developing and maturing itself, for in the eventual result, in which opinion nearly all persons concur, no more differences exist, that is, there can be but one opinion when blindness has set in.

1. The patient sees the daylight gradually, day by day, more feebly, at last not at all, but after the sun has set recovers his sight again. In such case the daylight blindness has struck him (Nyctalopia) and even in a dark room, during the day, he sees nothing. The eye is very sensitive; rays of light excite tears or spasms and cause pain; it may be laid down as a general rule, that sharp unhealthy fluids in the body rule as causes.

2. The patient begins, in the first stage of the disease, by seeing objects indistinctly, as if through a mist. The light is not strong enough for him, even by day, and from morning to evening his sight is very much obscured. This condition is called night blindness, (Hemeralopia) and arises from weakness.

3. The patient suffers severe head-ache, particularly near the eyebrows; with the strength of which pain the power of sight



stands in inverted connection, or in other words the sight becomes stronger or weaker according as the pain in the head becomes more or less severe. Fatigue, sleepiness, injury to individual muscles, giddiness. Now begins the seeing of midges, as it is so expressed (*monches volants*.) Little spots and little figures swim before the sight and disappear; if the patient wishes to fix his sight upon them, the figures unite and change their form; there are appearances such as undulating floating fibres or threads, caterpillars, serpents and snakes, then images uniting themselves, which, by degrees, assume an assemblance to a black net or a green meadow, and make the outer world appear to the diseased eye as if everything in it were surrounded by a mist. This thickens till it reaches black night. Sometimes the figures appear in different colors and sometimes bright and fiery. This disease may spring out of various causes.

4. When the evil has first seized the retina netlike skin the patient sees only half the object with the sick eye. This may be designated half sight (*Hemiopia*.) The causes rest on exciting conditions.

5. The disease appears periodically, regularly, or irregularly. After days, weeks, or months, during which time the patient's sight has been quite clear, often is he suddenly struck with blindness at certain times. This obscurity of sight disappears and occasionally returns. The causes are generally diseases of the stomach and abdomen, intermittent fever, irregularity of the menstrual flux.

6. Many females, during pregnancy, become stone blind, and such is often the case with many every time they are pregnant. This state of blindness remains longer or shorter and very frequently it continues until deliverance.

The cause of this visitation may be attributed to idiosyncrasy; if the disease should appear gradually towards the end of the time of pregnancy it is doubtless caused by a determination of blood to the head.

7. The black cataract may be implanted by nature and then it rests on such malconstruction that it would be perfectly absurd

and might create a false hope if we asserted that there was a remedy in such a case. This dreadful complaint is very often implanted from the very state of embryo, begins to develop itself at a certain age, and its cure is seldom effected. Having now cast a look upon the most general causes of disease in the eye, which spreads out into such numerous branches, we shall simply make this assertion, that most of them can be cured by the application of the Lebenswecker, but in eye diseases, more particularly than in any other diseases of the human frame, the age of the patient to be operated upon must be most studiously taken into our calculation on commencing to effect a cure, the time during which the evil has existed, and the treatment to which it has theretofore been subjected, all these points must be seriously considered before we commence our course of operations under our new system; experience must again work, as can be easily understood, and we can only give some useful hints respecting the temporary treatment, they are nevertheless very important as so very much depends upon the early treatment. To the first order of causes belong the mechanical injury to the visual nerve, or the netlike skin, and the disturbing influences on the visual nerve whereby its conducting power is injured. Here we may expect to find ulcers and foreign substances or deposits which we know from our long experience, is most frequently the case, arising from the degeneration of the fluids (scrofulous, gouty, or syphilitical) but when the nerves have not yet been seriously injured. Tearing or damaging the nerves by wounds or great shocks, etc., where each trial to heal has proved abortive, sudden and continued blindness; the preliminary measure ought to be to operate with the Lebenswecker behind the ears and upon the whole area of the back.

The second class of influences are found in watery, bloody, or purulent runnings or effusions. These are generally caused by perspiration, the time when the milk is rising into the breasts of females or in their monthly evacuations being checked or interrupted; if no organic injury has been caused thereby, then after the removal of the cause, absorption of the fluid takes place and

the cure is effected; the points of operation are on the abdomen, stomach and back; a superabundant tendency to blood in the system is frequently an accompaniment or appendage to the disease, and we shall therefore classify it as the 3rd. This is caused by the different interruptions to the circulation of the blood by the stoppage of the usual hemorrhage or flux of blood incidental to women at the time of parturition, or a little afterwards, great and continued shocks of the mind, or too frequent indulgence in high seasoned and too exciting foods, frequent doses of medicine, particularly such poisonous ingredients as Belladonna, thornapple, opium, ergot of rye, etc., leeches, cuppings, blisters to the heads of persons who are liable to congestion of the brain.

The energetic removal of the disease must be accomplished by a vigorous application of the Lebenswecker upon the back especially upon the lower half of the same, and upon the calves of the legs; this is the first measure to be adopted to secure a favorable result to the operations of the instrument.

A fourth class of causes is formed by the degenerate state of the blood, as it happens in many diseases of the liver and kidneys; imprudent healing of foot sores of long standing, ignorant treatment by driving in diseases of the epidermis, such as scab on the head, itch, tetters or ring-worm, purples, small pox, measles, etc., or the plica polonica, scrofula, syphilis, long use of poisonous so called remedies, such as mercury, china root, fox-glove, etc.

In these last named cases of disease it is of vital importance to remove them through the epidermis, by drawing off the diseased matter, which chiefly lies immediately under the epidermis, and also as an assisting agent to excite the digestive organs into proper action, in order that they may be able to perform their functions with more vigor, regularity, and activity, and thus be the agents of creating fresh, healthy and pure blood into the arteries, therefore the Lebenswecker ought to be applied, generally, over the surface of the back, upon the abdomen, and on the calves of the legs.

To the fifth class belongs a want or scarcity of blood which causes a dearth of nourishment to the nerves ; this is caused by drawing away the blood, hemorrhage, vomiting blood, long existing diarrhœa, bad food, leading a debauched life, etc.

The causes must, of course, be removed as soon as possible, but the blood must be directed to the head, the preliminary operation must be made on the whole back, especially on the upper half, on the nape of the neck, and behind the ears.

Lastly, we add a sixth class, which embraces different excitements of the nerves, which by ramification comprehends the visual nerves. In these are to be included spinal affections, epilepsy, spasms, great and wearying pains in different parts of the body, worm and stone affections, etc.

Not all but many of the diseases of this character are to be removed. Applications of the instrument on the vertebre, in cases of worms, it should likewise be applied on the abdomen and round the navel in the latter cases.

#### 8. DISEASES OF THE EYES WHICH REQUIRE SURGICAL OPERATIONS OR ARE QUITE INCURABLE.

In this chapter we shall choose principally the diseases against which the *Lebenswecker* cannot be used. Many may think that we might have had a desire to avoid this part of the subject, but they are mistaken. Our exertions tend to set boundaries to our invention and system, and to point to those men who have adopted it, where and when they may have success and when not. It has never entered into our mind to attempt to deteriorate the merit of the surgeon, or to assert that operations must never be performed on the eye. We only endeavor to point out the folly and danger of improper and superfluous use of the surgical science. We will speak decidedly, yet truthfully, and as we have always done so, and intend to continue to do so, we doubt not that the surgeons, who are simply and purely acting as surgeons, in general, will pay all due homage to us. Attacks with lancets and other instruments on so delicate an organ as the eye is rough

work, very doubtful and very dangerous, and these measures ought to be resorted to only in the case of a forlorn hope when the light of the eye would otherwise be lost with a certainty. There are in most cases only consequent conditions from neglect or wrong treated of in the foregoing chapters, and if our advice and means that we propound be adopted at the right time, the true ultima ratio, which the surgeon offers, would only seldom be called into requisition.

Even in such operations the Lebenswecker offers an excellent means of assistance as the best antiplogisticum which renders all the injurious blood-letting unnecessary. There is scarcely one wound when under treatment towards a cure where the antiplilogose method does not come into use. The surgeons may rest assured that our means in relation to the last named system offers the best known method for a successful termination.

We shall now enumerate the single diseases belonging to this portion of our subject.

1. Want of eyelids, (one or both,) (Ablepharen,) inborn or the consequence of injury or wasting sores.

2. Want of eyelashes and eyebrows (Madarosis) is generally owing to syphilitical and other breakings out, inflammation, small pox, etc.

3. Want of rainbow-like skin, (Irideremi,) inborn or from the effects of injury.

4. Want of pupil (Atresia pupillae) inborn, comes in most cases by neglected inflammation.

5. Splits in the eyelids (Coloboma palpebrae).

6. Perforation in the horny skin Cornea, (Perforatio corneae,) mostly effected by a destructive ulcer.

7. Division in the rainbow-like skin, (Coloboma iridis,) inborn.

8. The edges of the eyelids, (Ankyloblepharon,) inborn or resulting from debauchery, irritation and operations.

9. Growing together of the eyelids and fastening to the eyeball (Symblepharon) the same cause as 8.

10. The rainbow-like skin growing to the front or back sub-



stance, (Synechia,) in consequence of inflammation and debauchery.

11. Hare-eye, (Lagophthalmus,) shortened eyelids after sloughing, eating away of the bones or mortification.

12. Eyelids turned inwards, (Entropium,) inborn or by inflammation, injury, irritation, spasms, etc.

13. Eyelids turned outwards, (Ectropium,) witch-eyed, chiefly arising from great inflammation or from a scrofulous habit of body. Those who were afflicted with this disease in the middle ages were looked upon as witches. The reason for this supposition, we think, must have been the following: The healing art was then chiefly confined to the abbeyes and cloisters. A great number of these diseases were considered supernatural, and the monks endeavored to cure by promises and oaths, but as their superstitious art was unable to effect a cure and the evil remained visible, and fearing that the people might lose confidence in their healing powers, they declared the unfortunate individuals so afflicted were connected with the devil, and they put them to death by fire, certainly a very speedy and effectual method to support and establish their authority.

14. The breaking of the cornea (Keratocele). The cornea is made thinner and by the pressure of the inward fluid as forced forward like a bladder and this is the consequence of sores.

15. Prolapsus of the lens (Dislocatio lentis) by which the lens enters into the forechamber mostly through a blow or great violence to the head or eye.

16. Prolapsus of the rainbow-like skin comes through an opening in the cornea, which disease may arise from mechanical injury, such as cataract operation, or from an ulcer.

17. Prolapsus of the eyeball, (ophthalmoptosis,) by which, in consequence of shocks or powerful injury to the eyeball, it partially or entirely protrudes from the socket.

18. Softening of the cornea (Malarea corneae.) This arises from injury to the nerves and inflammation as the nourishment to this portion of the eye is by this disease, in a great measure, taken away, the cure is scarcely to be expected.



19. Softening of the hard skin (Slerectasia,) see 18.

20. Softening of the glass-like body (Synchisis corporis vitrei) always in consequence of other diseases which prevent the nourishment of the body. Energetic applications of the Lebenswecker, at the commencement of the disease, may strike at the root of the complaint and eradicate it.

21. Injuries or wounds (Laesiones) mechanical or chemical; wounds by cuts, pricks, incisions, or by the introduction into the skin and flesh of foreign substances, irritating disturbances, etc., these different causes may affect (and also burns) the binding skin, hard horn skin, rainbow-like and vein skins, the lens, or even the whole eyeball.

22. Squinting (Strabismus) is an inborn defect, owing to a defective state of the muscles and their nerves, habit of body, and spasmodic condition, which last curable case was mentioned in a former chapter.

Shortsightedness (Myopia) mentioned in a former paragraph.

Longsightedness (Presbyopia) caused by too small an intercepting or power of accommodation to the eye medium.

25. Fistulas of the tear bag (Fistulae sacci lahrymalis.) This complaint consists of an unnatural opening of the tear bag into one of the sockets or towards the cheeks. If the evil has arisen in consequence of some common disease, such as syphilis, scrofula, etc., the attempts to cure it will, in most cases, remove the fistula, but illness is generally the consequence of erroneously treated inflammation, such as partially destroying the bones, etc. or it ensues from the tendency to ulcers in the tear channel.

It is to be seen that we have defined a great number of diseases, but we pass over some of less frequent occurrence, whose healing by the Lebenswecker we do not pretend to undertake. It is also evident that most of these are not real diseases, but arise from wrong treatment, contray to the dictates of nature, and which might have been so easily cured, in the first instance, by my simple invention. The number of these destructive diseases would be reduced to very small dimensions if doctors and laymen would only act upon the simple laws of reason and truth, and

adopt our healing method, which, the result hitherto effected, must satisfy every reflecting mind it so well deserves. Throughout a vast territory there are countless multitudes who give our system a first place in their consideration and esteem, and they truly may be said to reap the harvest, and may that harvest be bountiful to greater numbers of our suffering brethren, and may those physical pursuits which encumber the memory, without calling forth the good attributes of our nature, be deservedly reprobated, and may the time soon arrive, when learning shall only be valued as it becomes subservient to piety, justice, faithfulness, and naked truth, and consequently to the benefit, health, and happiness of all the human race.

---

The price of the Lebenswecker is \$5. A discount by the dozen. Sold by Dr. Firmenich & Co., Arcade Building, opposite the American Hotel, Main street, Buffalo, N. Y.



